



PROJECT MANUAL

Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrades

IMEG Project No: 24006360.00

Indianola, Iowa

FOR OWNER REVIEW

PREPARED FOR:

Warren County, Iowa

October 22, 2025

SECTION 00 01 00 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE
SECTION 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID
A701 AIA INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 00 22 13 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS FOR BIDDERS
SECTION 00 41 00 - BID FORM
A201 AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS
SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
(EXHIBIT A INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS TO BE COMPLETED)

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK
SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES/ALTERNATIVES
SECTION 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS
SECTION 01 50 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES & TEMPORARY CONTROLS
SECTION 01 75 00 - STARTING AND ADJUSTING
SECTION 01 77 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT
SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION - 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION - 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION - 07 05 53 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION
SECTION - 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
SECTION - 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION - 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION - 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION - 09 21 16 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
SECTION - 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
SECTION - 09 65 00 RESILIENT BASE
SECTION - 09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 05 00 - BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 21 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 21 05 13 - MOTORS
SECTION 21 05 29 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
SECTION 21 05 53 - FIRE SUPPRESSION IDENTIFICATION
SECTION 21 13 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS
SECTION 21 30 00 - FIRE PUMPS
SECTION 21 40 00 - FIRE PROTECTION STORAGE TANK

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 00 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 22 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 22 05 05 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
SECTION 22 05 29 - PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
SECTION 22 05 53 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION
SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 22 10 00 - PLUMBING PIPING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING(HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 00 - BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 23 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 23 05 05 - HVAC DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
SECTION 23 05 13 - MOTORS
SECTION 23 05 53 - HVAC IDENTIFICATION
SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCTWORK INSULATION
SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 23 21 00 - HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER VENTILATORS
SECTION 23 37 00 - AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS
SECTION 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
SECTION 23 82 00 - TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 26 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 26 05 05 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
SECTION 26 05 13 - WIRE AND CABLE
SECTION 26 05 17 - ELECTRIC HEAT TRACE AND SNOW MELT
SECTION 26 05 27 - SUPPORTING DEVICES
SECTION 26 05 33 - CONDUIT AND BOXES
SECTION 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES
SECTION 26 28 16 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 31 00 - FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

END OF SECTION 00 01 00

SECTION 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

	I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge. I am a duly licensed Architect under the laws of the State of Iowa. <u>Bradley N. Hartman</u> Printed or typed name _____ Signature _____ Date <u>June 30, 2026</u> Registration Expires _____ Date Issued License number <u>05407</u> Pages or sheets covered by this seal: <u>Divisions 02, 06, 07, 08, and 09</u> _____
	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa. _____ (signature) _____ (date) Printed or typed name <u>Dellan J. Llewellyn</u> License number <u>P27052</u> My license renewal date is <u>December 31, 2026</u> Pages or sheets covered by this seal: <u>Divisions 00, 21, 22, and 23</u> _____



I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

(signature) (date)

Printed or typed name Tony E. DeLouis

License number P23167

My license renewal date is December 31, 2026

Pages or sheets covered by this seal:
Divisions 26 and 28

END OF SECTION 00 01 07

SECTION 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

DATE: October 22, 2025

PROJECT: Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrade

LOCATION: 11950 Nevada Street
Indianola, Iowa 50125

OWNER: Warren County
301 North Buxton Street, Suite 211
Indianola, Iowa 50125

ARCHITECT: IMEG Consultants Corp.
2882 106th Street
Urbandale, Iowa 50322
Phone: 515.334.9906

SCOPE: Bids shall be submitted for a single contract that will include the following:

Fire suppression system upgrades to existing Warren County Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility to include fire water storage tank and fire pump, private fire service main and hydrants, and general condition, mechanical, and electrical upgrades to support a code compliant fire pump room.

Commencement of the Work on the project shall be subject to the discretion of Warren County, Iowa.

TIME OF COMPLETION: The Bidder shall state on the Proposal Form the time in calendar days, from date of "Notice of Award", or by **July 10, 2026**, Bidder guarantees completion of the project.

DATE DUE: Sealed bids will be received by Warren County, Iowa, hereinafter known as the "Owner" for Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrades. Bids for "All Work" including General, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Heating/Air Conditioning, Ventilating, and Electrical will be received until 2:00 p.m. local time November 21, 2025, at the office of Tim Hill at 301 North Buxton Street, Suite 211, Indianola, Iowa, and will be publicly opened and read aloud at that time.

PRE-BID MEETING: A "Pre-Bid" Meeting will be scheduled on November 3, 2025, at 2:00 p.m. local time at the project site, 11950 Nevada Street, Indianola, Iowa. Representatives of all bidding firms: General, Mechanical, and Electrical Work are requested to attend and present any questions they may have.

RIGHTS RESERVED BY OWNER: The Owner reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or reject any or all bids when, in the opinion of the Owner, such action will serve the best interests of the Owner. Commencement of the Work will be at the Owner's discretion.

ACCESS TO BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents are on file for reference at the following locations:

Beeline + Blue, 2507 Ingersoll Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50312. 515/244-1611
Dodge Construction Network (online only)
Master Builders of Iowa - Digital Plan Room
Warren County, Iowa - <https://www.warrencountyia.gov/government/business-and-planning/bids-rfps/>

PLAN DEPOSIT:

Plans and specifications will be available for viewing and download (individual sheets/sections or entire bid sets) from **Beeline + Blue ePLANROOM**. There will be no charge to the bidder or deposit required for this method. Additional information regarding bid documents may be discussed with Beeline + Blue at 515-244-1611. **Important note to Bidders: If partial sets are requested by Bidder, the Bidder is responsible for all related information from other drawings/specification sections. Architect is not responsible if Bidder does not obtain necessary information for developing an accurate/complete bid.**

Hardcopies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained by depositing \$250 with Beeline + Blue for each set of documents (guarantee cards will be accepted). The deposit amount will be refunded provided complete sets of documents in usable condition are returned within fourteen (14) calendar days following bid opening to IMEG Consultants Corp.

BID FORM: Bids shall be submitted on forms issued by the Architect per the Instructions to Bidders.

BID SECURITY: Bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid must accompany each bid in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS: No bid may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the opening of bids without written consent of the Owner.

By order of Warren County, Iowa.

END OF SECTION 00 11 13

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrades
11950 Nevada Street
Indianola, IA 50125
Fire suppression system upgrades to system protecting the entire building and served by a fire water storage tank and fire pump. Work also HVAC and electrical system upgrades to support the fire suppression system.

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Warren County, Government Agency
301 North Buxton Street, Suite 202
Indianola, IA 50125

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

IMEG Consultants Corp.
2882 106th Street
Urbandale, IA 50322
(515) 334-9906

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS**
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

Refer to advertisement or invitation to bid.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding

Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

Addenda will be transmitted via the plan room.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “No Change” or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder’s refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent’s authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

Refer to Section 002213, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been

notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to

commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

.5 Drawings

Number

Title

Date

.6 Specifications

Section

Title

Date

Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number

Date

Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title

Date

Pages

[] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9	Other documents listed below: <i>(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)</i>		

SECTION 00 22 13 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

GENERAL

The following supplements modify the Instructions to Bidders, AIA® Document A701™–2018. Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions, the unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1: DEFINITIONS

Add the following subparagraph to Article 1:

1.10 Wherever the term "Architect" is used, or implied, it shall be changed to "Engineer."

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

Add the following subparagraph to 2.1.4:

2.1.4.1 Submission of a bid will be construed as evidence that such an examination has been made, and later claims for labor, materials, or equipment required or for difficulties encountered, which could have been foreseen had such an examination been made, will NOT be acceptable.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 Distribution

Modify subparagraph 3.1.1 to read: "Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents as indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein."

3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

Add the following subparagraph to 3.2:

3.2.4 Pre-Bid Meeting: Bidders and Sub-bidders are requested to attend a pre-bid meeting, which will be scheduled to discuss each Bidder's responsibilities and the extent of work each Bidder must do as required by other Bidders.

3.3 Substitutions

Add the following subparagraphs to 3.3:

3.3.6 The Bidder represents that the bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and manufacturers described in the bidding documents.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 Preparation of Bids

Add the following subparagraphs to 4.1:

4.1.9 Owner requests Stipulated Sum Base Bids for work contemplated and as described in the Project Manual and accompanying drawings.

4.1.10 Sales Tax

- .1 Sales tax for labor and materials shall not be included in bid amounts. The Owner utilizes the certificate method of state sales tax avoidance for all contracted construction projects. The Owner shall issue State of Iowa tax exemption certificates to contractors and subcontractors who have made arrangements to file the appropriate paperwork before purchasing any taxable materials. The Owner shall not be liable nor responsible for payment of state sales tax for any project materials for which a certificate has been issued. Contractors with questions about the tax exempt certificate process or policy should clarify those questions, in advance, with the Owner by contacting Tim Hill.

4.1.11 Completion Time

- .1 Certain portions of the work shall be completed in accordance with the sequencing plan to facilitate the Owner's usage of the existing portion of the building during construction.
- .2 Work of the entire project shall be completed by **July 10, 2026**.

4.2 Bid Security

Add the following subparagraph to 4.2.1:

4.2.1.1 Bids shall be accompanied by a Bid Security of at least 5% of the total amount of the base bid and all additive alternate bids. This may be in the form of a certified check, cashier's check, bank draft, or bid bond from a bonding company with a Best rating of "B" or better, payable to the Owner as a guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner and will furnish the proper performance and payment bond within the time limit established by the Owner. If the successful Bidder files the contract and performance and payment bond, upon the execution of the contract by the Owner, the Bid Security will be returned to all bidders. If he fails to file such contract and performance and payment bond, the amount of the Bid Security will be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages.

4.3 Submission of Bids

Modify subparagraph 4.3.1 to read:

4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

SEALED BID ADDRESSED AND DELIVERED OR MAILED TO:

TIM HILL, P.E.
WARREN COUNTY
301 N. BUXTON ST., STE 211
INDIANOLA, IA 50125

ARTICLE 8: ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Remove Article 8 in its entirety.

END OF SECTION 00 22 13

SECTION 00 41 00 - BID FORMS

BID DUE DATE: November 21, 2025

PROJECT: Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrade

LOCATION: 11950 Nevada Street
Indianola, Iowa 50125

OWNER: Warren County
301 North Buxton Street, Suite 211
Indianola, Iowa 50125

ARCHITECT: IMEG Consultants Corp.
2882 106th Street
Urbandale, Iowa 50322
Phone: 515.334.9906

BIDDER _____
Circle One (Corporation) (Partnership) (Individual)

ADDRESS _____
Street City State Zip Code Phone No.

The undersigned, having become familiar with the local conditions affecting the cost of the work and with the Contract Documents including Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Drawings and Specifications, and Addenda issued thereto, as prepared by IMEG Consultants Corp., 2882 106th Street, Urbandale, Iowa 50322, hereby agrees to furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to do the General, Fire Protection, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Work required for construction of the Project as hereinafter stated.

ADDENDUM RECEIPT

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of Addenda _____ to _____ inclusive.

BASE BID

The undersigned agrees to perform all the General, Fire Protection, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Work required, exclusive of work called for in Alternate Bids, for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____).

ALTERNATE BIDS (All Bidders must fill in all Alternate Bids as listed.)

ALTERNATE BID NO. 1: State the amount to be deducted from the base bid for constructing a standalone fire pump house adjacent to the fire water storage tanks to house the fire pump and all associated components and control devices in lieu of installing the same equipment in the existing building.

Deduct _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____).

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

This Subcontractor list shall be filled out completely and included in the Bid Form. Bidder's failure to include the completed list may result in disqualification of bid.

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

COMPANY NAME

Fire Protection

Plumbing

HVAC

Electrical

Earthwork/Excavation

Roofing

If the undersigned is awarded the Contract for Construction, the above listed Subcontractors will be employed for this project.

BIDDERS

Wherever unit prices or other information is requested in the various sections of the specifications, Bidder shall furnish same in detail. If space is not available on this form for the information required, typewritten sheets with the necessary information shall be attached to the form.

BID SECURITY

(Bidder must indicate which of the following is enclosed)

CERTIFIED CHECK

CASHIER'S CHECK

BANK DRAFT

BID BOND

COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF CONTRACT

The undersigned agrees, if awarded a contract, to commence the work within 7 calendar days of receipt of Notice to Proceed or by December 15, 2025, and to achieve Substantial Completion by **July 10, 2026**. Any items noted on the Final Job Site Observation report shall be completed within 14 calendar days from the date of Substantial Completion or by July 24, 2026. The undersigned further agrees to execute contract, furnish a satisfactory performance and labor and material payment bond and insurance coverage

Warren County - Indianola, Iowa
Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility
Fire Protection Upgrade

BID FORMS
00 41 00 - 2

as specified in strict accordance with Contract Documents prepared by IMEG Consultants Corp., 2882
106th Street, Urbandale, Iowa 50322.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

Date _____, 20____

Firm Name

Official Address:

Signature _____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

Printed Name _____

Title _____

END OF SECTION 00 41 00



AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrades
11950 Nevada Street
Indianola, IA 50125

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Warren County, Government Agency
301 North Buxton Street, Suite 202
Indianola, IA 50125

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

IMEG Consultants Corp.
2882 106th Street
Urbandale, IA 50322

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and
Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of

1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

**Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules**

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,

10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,

10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,

12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,

3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,

8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,

15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,

15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION
OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the

purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as

constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The

Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the

Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Sub-subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor’s Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor’s Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor’s rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others

whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed

by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve

the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to

fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or

approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner

may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially

similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

GENERAL

The following supplements modify the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA® Document A201™–2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Basic Definitions

1.1.3 The Work – Add the following: “Where sections contain a ‘Work Includes’ or ‘Section Includes’ list, it merely serves as a table of contents for items described in the section and is not intended to limit or restrict volume or type of work required by the section of specifications.”

Add the following subparagraphs to 1.1:

1.1.9 Miscellaneous Definitions

1.1.9.1.1 Wherever the term "Architect" is used, or implied, it shall be changed to Engineer.

1.1.9.2 Where the word "building", "project", or “work” occurs, herein or in the specifications, it shall be construed as applying to all buildings. In all cases where device, material, units, or part of equipment is referred to as singular in number, it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such devices as are required to complete project and/or work on the project.

1.1.9.3 The term "General Work" shall mean the work, other than Mechanical and Electrical Work, specified in any or all Sections of Divisions 1 through 14 and 31.

1.1.9.4 The term "Mechanical Work" shall mean the Mechanical work specified in Divisions 21, 22, and 23 and other applicable Divisions. The term "Electrical Work" shall mean the Electrical work specified in Division 26 and other applicable Divisions.

1.1.9.5 Where used in the specifications, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.

1.1.9.5.1 Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.

1.1.9.5.2 Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

Add the following subparagraph to 1.2.3:

1.2.3.1 Where materials or devices are specified in these documents by reference to government, manufacturer's association or professional society standards, the pertinent sections of the latest edition of such standards, unless otherwise specified, shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in full in these specifications. The following abbreviations shall be used as indicated for the principal societies:

ACI	American Concrete Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
FS	Federal Specifications
IBR	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electric Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

Add the following sentence: "The Owner's actions pursuant to this subparagraph shall not operate as a release of any obligation of a Surety upon its Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds."

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.4 Labor and Materials

Add the following subparagraphs to 3.4:

3.4.4 In order that ready availability of materials, parts, or components for repair, replacement or expansion may be assured, all such materials, parts and components shall be obtained where feasible from sources which maintain a regular domestic stock.

3.4.5 Materials: Substitution, Acceptance. Materials are specified in the following ways:

3.4.5.1 Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified in the specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers, etc., it is to establish a standard of quality required and not to, in any way, eliminate competition. Any material, article, or equipment of other manufacturers or vendors which will perform adequately the service and duties imposed by the

general design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article, or equipment identified in the specifications will be considered equally acceptable provided that the material, article, or equipment so proposed, is submitted for approval in writing, and is, as a result of the review by the Architect, of equal substance and function. The Architect's decision, after review, shall be final.

3.4.5.2 The Bidder may submit to the Architect, not less than ten (10) days prior to the date bids are to be received, complete engineering data on any material, article, or equipment, which is proposed as a substitute for the material, article, or equipment specified, with a request for its approval. The Architect will review the proposed substitution, and will determine if the material, article, or equipment is of equal substance and function to that identified in the specifications. The Architect will issue an approval in writing to all Bidders not less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date bids are to be received. Failure to receive such written approval shall be construed as rejection of the material, article, or equipment as not having equal substance and function to that specified.

3.4.5.3 The Bidder may, as part of the proposal, offer substitution material, article, or equipment to that indicated in the specifications, stating the difference in cost for each substitution. Complete descriptive and engineering data shall be submitted with the proposal. Failure to submit complete descriptive and engineering data with the proposal shall result in its not being given consideration. Written approval will be given if the substitution material, article, or equipment is acceptable. No substitution of material, article, or equipment shall be made without written approval.

3.4.5.4 When offering substitution material, article, or equipment, the Bidder states that all dimensions, space allocations, and other construction difficulties have been verified, and certifies that the items offered will perform as those specified.

3.4.5.5 Any request for, or proposal for the use of substitution materials, articles, or equipment shall include all coordination, modification, or additional work required as a result of the substitution. The Bidder further assumes all costs that may be incurred as a result of using the offered materials, articles or equipment necessitating extra expenses on the Bidder's part, or on the part of other Bidders whose work is affected.

3.4.5.6 The Bidder shall, unless written approval has been granted for substitution of material, article, or equipment, furnish and install the materials, articles, or equipment specified.

3.4.5.7 After award of the Contract, substitutions will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

- .1 Required for compliance with subsequent interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations.
- .2 Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor.
- .3 Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space.
- .4 When it is clearly seen, in the judgment of the Architect that a substitution would be substantially to the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time or other considerations.

3.5 Warranty

Add the following subparagraph to 3.5:

3.5.3 If all, or a portion of the operating systems are used beneficially by any party other than the Contractor, with prior written authorization of the Owner, the warranty period shall commence on the

date when such systems or portion thereof are placed in operation. The beneficial user, if other than the Owner, shall restore such systems, or portion thereof, to their original condition without cost to the Owner and before acceptance by the Owner.

3.6 Taxes

Add the following subparagraphs to 3.6:

3.6.1 The Contractor shall also pay Unemployment and Social Security taxes or other taxes imposed by Local, City, State, or Federal Government. If the tax laws are subsequently amended by legislation during the life of the Contract, the Contractor shall pay the net change caused by such amendment.

3.6.2 Tax Exemption: Refer to SALES TAX in Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance With Laws

Revise subparagraph 3.7.5 to read as follows:

3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor knowingly encounters and recognizes human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence or good faith belief of such existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

Add the following subparagraphs to 3.10.1:

3.10.1.1 The Contractor shall issue a copy of the schedule to all other Subcontractors, who, in turn, shall promptly prepare construction schedules for their work. The General Contractor shall then make a combined horizontal bar chart of work for all Contracts that shall be used throughout sequence of construction to keep this project on schedule.

3.10.1.2 The horizontal bar chart for the work shall be posted in the project construction office and shall be brought up to date monthly by the General Contractor. Updated bar charts shall include schedule changes for the work of all Subcontractors involved. Copies of updated bar charts shall be sent to the Owner and the Architect monthly.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.2 Mutual Responsibility

Add the following subparagraphs to 6.2.2:

6.2.2.1 Each Contractor shall perform work in proper sequence in relation to that of other Contractors. Mechanical Contractors shall fit their piping and ductwork into structure as job conditions may demand.

6.2.2.2 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall obtain complete data at site and inspect surfaces that are to receive the work before proceeding; shall be solely responsible for accuracy of measurements and laying out of work; shall correct errors or defects due to faulty measurements taken, information obtained, layout, or due to failure to report discrepancies.

6.2.2.3 Each Contractor shall give due notice and proper information to other Contractors of any special provisions necessary for the placing and setting of work coming in contact with work of other Contractors. Failing to do so in proper time, Contractor shall be held responsible and shall pay for any and all alterations and repairs necessitated by such neglect.

6.2.2.4 Each Contractor shall cooperate in every way possible to allow for installation of equipment that is to be provided by Owner or equipment contractors during the course of construction.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 General

Add the following subparagraph to 7.1:

7.1.4 Contractors overhead and profit is limited to 15%. Subcontractors' markup is limited to 5%.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 Schedule Of Values - Add the following sentence: "Bond charges and allowances shall appear separately in schedule. Contractor's itemized labor and material breakdown shall be submitted to the Architect on AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet."

9.3 Applications for Payment

9.3.1 Add the following sentence: "Payment request shall utilize AIA Document G702 Application and Certification for Payment and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet and shall be submitted per instructions provided by Architect."

Add the following subparagraph to 9.3.1:

9.3.1.3 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall withhold five percent (5%) of the amount due the Contractor on Account of progress payments unless percentage is reduced by Architect. Upon Substantial Completion, retainage will be reduced to two percent (2%).

Add the following subparagraph to 9.3:

9.3.4 Beginning with the second payment request, the General Contractor shall submit three (3) notarized copies of the Contractor's partial waiver of lien for the full amount of the previous payment request and the partial waivers of Subcontractors and Material Suppliers who were included in the immediate preceding payment request to the extent of that payment (i.e., the Contractor must submit partial waivers on a current basis. Subcontractors and Material Suppliers may not be more than one payment behind with their partial waivers). Application for final payment shall be accompanied by final waivers of lien from the Contractor, Subcontractor, and Material Suppliers who have not previously furnished such final waivers.

9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

Add the following subparagraphs to 9.10:

9.10.6 Upon determination by the Architect, and acceptance by the Owner, the final payment, including retained percentages, will be recommended for payment within 90 days after final acceptance of work.

9.10.7 The Owner shall reserve the right to reimburse the Architect for costs extending from additional work required by the Architect due to lack of performance and/or coordination by the Contractor under specific conditions, including:

- .1 Review of submittals more than twice due to incomplete or missing information.
- .2 Additional Final Site Observations (above one for confirm substantial completion and one to confirm final completion) required if Architect finds the project incomplete after certification and request by the Contractor.
- .3 Additional time and expenses required if the Contractor does not complete the project and all closeout procedures within 30 days of the specified final completion date as may be amended by change orders during the course of the project.

These additional costs shall be deducted from the Contractor's final payment for the project.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

Add the following subparagraphs to 10.2.8:

10.2.8.1 Whenever an employee, agent, or other representative of Contractor, or any employee, agent, or other representative of a Subcontractor, whose activities on or about the site, shall cause or be a substantial factor in causing, any damage (including but not limited to breaking, burning, overheating, freezing, exposing, disconnecting, misconnecting, and depriving of support) to the work, materials, or property of a third party (including but not limited to the Owner, other Contractors, Subcontractors material suppliers, delivery persons, frequenters, security holders, adjacent land owners, bodies politic, utilities, or members of the public), such Contractor or Subcontractor shall promptly proceed to remedy and correct such damage and to pay all costs, expenses, and damages involved. To the extent that such Contractor or Subcontractor shall fail to do so, they shall be accountable, under contract with the Owner, for all damages to the Owner directly or consequentially arising therefrom whether liquidated or not, and whether certain or contingent, including but not limited to costs of renovation, repair, replacement, or relocation, vicarious liabilities, losses by delays, charges for architectural or other services, and extra costs, charges, work, or materials of every description. Upon determination by the Architect of the identity of the responsible party, and of the extent of such damage so caused, Owner shall be entitled for its security, to withhold or deduct from payments otherwise due such Contractor any sum reasonably estimated to be required to secure Owner's right to such account, until Owner shall otherwise be fully indemnified and made whole. Such liability to account shall be deemed contractual, and shall arise regardless of whether or not circumstances of conventional tort are present or proven, and shall bind the sureties and indemnitors of such Contractor or Subcontractor, but the Owner shall not be deemed to have waived, released, settled, or otherwise impaired its right to full account by reason of any payment, withholding, deduction, failure to withhold or deduct, or other form of claim or failure to claim; and in no event shall exercise or non-exercise of the Owner's right to be deemed or implied to impose on the Owner any liability toward any other person; or to affect, except as expressly provided, the rights or liabilities of any of the parties arising independently of this provision.

10.2.8.2 Whenever the Contractor or Subcontractors whose activities cause any such damage cannot, in the opinion of the Architect, be specifically ascertained, or whenever a Contractor's or Subcontractor's proportionate responsibility to account therefore according to the foregoing provisions cannot, in the opinion of the Architect, be finally determined, the party to whose work sections the damage pertains, shall proceed promptly to remedy and correct such damage, as extra work, and the reasonable charges for so doing, together with the amounts of any further damages which may so arise, shall be determined by the Architect to the Owner, with authorization to charge the aggregate sum to the respective accounts of all Contractors who, directly or through Subcontractors, material suppliers, or delivery persons who were engaged in any activity at the site of damage when it arose in proportion to the gross amounts of their respective contracts. Such allocated accountability shall continue, as security to the Owner, until a different accountability is ascertained, in the opinion of the Architect or until Owner is otherwise fully indemnified and made whole.

10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

Add the following subparagraph to 10.3:

10.3.7 Owner and Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Architect and its consultants from claims, costs, damages, or liability, including attorney fees, associated with the creation, storage, release, transport, or disposal of hazardous or toxic material or pollutant.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

In addition to the requirements of A201-2017 Article 11, refer to A101-2017 Exhibit A in this Project Manual for insurance and bond requirements.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2 Correction of Work

Add the following subparagraph to 12.2:

12.2.6 All structures are subject to wear and tear and environmental and manmade exposures. As a result, all structures require regular and frequent monitoring and maintenance to prevent damage and deterioration. Such monitoring and maintenance is the sole responsibility of the Owner. Architect shall have no responsibility for such issues or resulting damages.

Add the following Articles:

ARTICLE 16: EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

16.1.1 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall abide by the requirements of 41 CFR 60-1.4(a), 60-300.5(a), 60-741.5(a) and Appendix A of Subpart A of 29 CFR 471 (as may be updated or amended). These regulations prohibit discrimination against qualified individuals based on their status as protected veterans or individuals with disabilities and prohibit discrimination against all individuals based on their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Moreover, these regulations require that covered prime consultants and subconsultants take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment individuals without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, protected veteran status or disability.

ARTICLE 17.0: HARASSMENT

17.1 Each Contractor and Contractor's subcontractor shall have in place a written harassment policy in full compliance with federal and state laws. Harassment is defined as either verbal or physical conduct that the receiving party finds offensive. This includes, but is not limited to, actions that single out race, creed, color, national or ethnic origin, veteran status, age, sex, religion, or mental or physical disability.

17.2 This policy, as a minimum, shall include the following:

- .1 The illegality of harassment.
- .2 The definition of harassment under state and federal laws.
- .3 A description of harassment, utilizing examples.
- .4 An employer's internal complaint process, including penalty.
- .5 The legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Department of Human Rights Commission.
- .6 Directions on how to contact the Department of Human Rights Commission.
- .7 Protection against retaliation.

ARTICLE 18.0: SMOKE RESTRICTED AND DRUG FREE ENVIRONMENT

18.1 The Contractor and the Subcontractors shall comply with the smoking policy of the Owner that restricts smoking to designated areas outside of the building.

18.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors, by submitting their bid, certify they will provide a drug free workplace that is in compliance with the requirements of the Drug Free Workplace Act.

END OF SECTION 00 73 00



AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the Twenty-sixth day of June in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Five (*In words, indicate day, month and year.*)

for the following **PROJECT:**
(*Name and location or address*)

Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrades
11950 Nevada Street
Indianola, IA 50125

THE OWNER:
(*Name, legal status and address*)

Warren County, Government Agency
301 North Buxton Street, Suite 202
Indianola, IA 50125

THE CONTRACTOR:
(*Name, legal status and address*)

IMEG Consultants Corp.
2882 106th Street
Urbandale, IA 50322

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL**
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE**
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®-2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 **Causes of Loss.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 **Specific Required Coverages.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 **Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion.** The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- ☐ **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- ☐ **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)
- ☐ **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request.

An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than (\$) each occurrence, (\$) general aggregate, and (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$) each accident, (\$) each employee, and (\$) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

- [] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:

(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

- [] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.**
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.**
- [] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type

Penal Sum (\$0.00)

Payment Bond

Performance Bond

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 14:52:32 EDT on 06/26/2025.

Changes to original AIA text

There are no edits to the original text

Variable Information

PAGE 1

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the Twenty-sixth day of June in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Five
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

Secondary Roads Maintenance Facility Fire Protection Upgrades

11950 Nevada Street
Indianola, IA 50125

Warren County, Government Agency

301 North Buxton Street, Suite 202
Indianola, IA 50125

IMEG Consultants Corp.

2882 106th Street
Urbandale, IA 50322

SECTION 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work covers construction of a fire protection system, including water storage tank, fire pump, private fire service main, and automatic sprinkler system for the existing Warren County Secondary Roads Maintenance facility.

1.2 CONTRACTS

- A. Project shall be constructed under a single contract that shall include the General, HVAC, Piping and Plumbing, Fire Protection and Electrical work.
- B. Documents Required Immediately after Contract Award:
 - 1. Insurance: Submit to the Owner executed Certificates of Insurance. Submit within fifteen (15) business days after date established in Letter of Intent to Award a Construction Contract.
 - 2. Bonds: Submit to the Owner executed Performance and Payment Bond(s). Submit within fifteen (15) business days after date established in Letter of Intent to Award a Construction Contract.
 - 3. Safety Certification: Submit written documentation certifying the Contractor is familiar with the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction by the Associated General Contractors of America, current edition, and that the Contractor will strictly enforce the applicable requirements of the document. Submit within fifteen (15) business days after date established in Letter of Intent to Award a Construction Contract.
 - 4. Schedule of Values: Submit a Schedule of Values within fifteen (15) business days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 5. Monthly Cash Flow Projection: Submit a Cash Flow Projection which estimates the dollar amounts to be billed by the Contractor every month for the full duration of the project. Submit within fifteen (15) business days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 6. Project Schedule: Submit a Preliminary Project Schedule which encompasses the full duration of the Project and demonstrates the Bidder has an understanding of the scope of Work and the complexity of the Project. Submit within fifteen (15) business days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 7. Manpower Assessment: Submit a Manpower Assessment which demonstrates the Bidder has an understanding of the scope of the Work and the complexity of the Project. Submit within fifteen (15) business days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - a. The Preliminary Manpower Assessment should be in a bar-chart format similar to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and must include the following minimum information:
 - 1) Prepare schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart identifying the anticipated manhours required per week per major element of Work or operation.
 - 2) Include separate columns representing each week of construction duration.
 - 3) Include a separate bar for each major element of Work or operation.

- 4) Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- 5) Identify work of separate floors and other logically grouped activities.
- 6) Identify mechanical and electrical equipment with lengthy fabrication times and indicate dates by which orders must be placed to ensure timely delivery.
- 7) Indicate required delivery dates for mechanical and electrical equipment.

1.3 WORK OF CONTRACTORS

- A. In addition to fulfilling Contract Requirements, Contractor shall fulfill the requirements of all drawings, specifications, and the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1, General Requirements, all of which are hereby made a part of each division and section of the project specifications.
- B. Contractor shall provide work and/or services as may be specified in all the respective specification sections and/or indicated on the drawings for all divisions of work. Contractor shall review specification sections and drawings for all divisions of work to determine extent of work and/or services each section requires for other divisions as well as its own division of work.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE

- A. Access: Access to the Maintenance Facility shall be coordinated with the Owner. Contractor shall be allowed to work in unoccupied spaces during the normal business hours, Monday through Friday. Work in occupied spaces shall be coordinated with the Owner. Contractor shall coordinate security access of the facility with the Owner after contract is awarded.
- B. Time restrictions for performing work: Contractor shall coordinate timing of all work with the Owner.
- C. Utility outage and shutdown: Coordinate all utility outages with the Owner. All utilities shall remain in operation during normal business hours, Monday through Friday. Provide a minimum of 48 hours notice to the Owner for any required utility outages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES/ALTERNATIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.
- B. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by Bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain construction activities defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the product, material, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate related work and modify or adjust adjacent work as necessary to ensure that work affected by each accepted alternate is complete and fully integrated into the project.
- D. Notification: Immediately following the award of the Contract, prepare and distribute to each party involved, notification of the status of each Alternate. Indicate whether Alternates have been accepted, rejected or deferred for consideration at a later date. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to Alternates.
- E. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included under Part 3 of this Section. Specification sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods necessary to achieve the work described under each Alternate.
 - 1. Include as part of each Alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not mentioned as part of the alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate Bid No. 1: Standalone fire pumphouse.
 - 1. To save in costs related to excavation, shoring, and demolition of floor slab, provide deductive alternate pricing to construct a standalone fire pumphouse on the site adjacent to the fire water storage tanks. If this alternate is accepted, the diesel driven fire pump, jockey pump, fire pump controllers, tank level controller, diesel fuel storage tank, and

- fire pump room conditioning equipment (exhaust fan, louvers/dampers) will be installed in the standalone fire pumphouse rather than within the existing building.
2. This alternate pricing shall include construction of an enclosure around the relocated equipment consisting of foundations to be 12" poured concrete down to frost with 2" (R-10) rigid insulation down 24" from grade, poured slab on grade concrete floor with light broom finish, 2x6 wood framed walls with R-20 batt insulation, painted gypsum board interior finish, wood sheathing and fiber cement lap siding with weather barrier), asphalt shingled roof with R-38 insulation between rafters and painted gypsum board ceiling.
 3. This alternate pricing shall include provision of power for the pumphouse fed from the existing maintenance building to serve mechanical equipment, control devices, and interior lighting.
 4. Reference the drawings for further description of the scope included in Alternate #1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 specification sections apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
 - 1. Preconstruction conference.
 - 2. Coordination meetings.
 - 3. Progress meetings.
 - 4. Construction schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Architect will schedule a preconstruction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor and prior to commencement of construction activities. Architect will conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The Owner, Architect, Contractor and superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Critical work sequencing.
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 7. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 8. Preparation of record documents.
 - 9. Use of the premises.
 - 10. Office, work and storage areas.
 - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - 12. Housekeeping.
- D. Architect will record and issue preconstruction conference meeting minutes.

1.4 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Contractor shall conduct project coordination meetings on an as-needed basis convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Contractor shall request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Contractor shall conduct construction progress meetings at the project site at intervals convenient for all parties involved. The meetings for the duration of the project will be regularly scheduled at the pre-construction conference.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each Subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time, ahead of, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the contract time.
- D. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
 - 1. Interface requirements
 - 2. Time
 - 3. Sequences
 - 4. Deliveries
 - 5. Off-site fabrication problems
 - 6. Access
 - 7. Site utilization
 - 8. Temporary facilities and services
 - 9. Hours of work
 - 10. Hazards and risks
 - 11. Housekeeping
 - 12. Quality and work standards
 - 13. Change orders
 - 14. Documentation of information for payment requests
- E. Contractor shall record and issue meeting minutes for all construction progress meetings to all attendees and parties involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES & TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 JOB CONDITIONS AND WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Contractor(s), Subcontractor(s), and Material Supplier(s) shall inform themselves as to conditions relating to the execution of work. Neglect of this requirement will not be accepted as cause for additional compensation and/or additional time for completion.
- B. Existing building will remain in operation during construction. Contractor shall schedule work in consultation with the Owner so there will be no interruption of existing building operations.

1.2 SITE EXAMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall take all measurements related to the existing building as required for the new work and to locate existing utilities. Contractor shall contact the City, Owner, and all utilities to carefully review all records of exposed, concealed, and buried points of connections, as to location, size, type, depth, operating characteristics, etc., including but not limited to, electrical service, telephone service, and water, gas, and sewer lines.

1.3 GRADES, LINES, AND LEVELS

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the building and establish all lines and levels for the work as required by drawings and specifications. The General Contractor shall maintain proper base lines, levels, and benchmarks outside or inside the building, where necessary, for the use by all trades.
- B. Each trade shall lay out and establish at the job all other lines and levels necessary for own work.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of work by all trades to ensure that potential conflicts are eliminated prior to installation beginning.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES FOR SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each Contractor shall prepare and submit shop drawings, where requested, to the Architect for review. All shop drawings shall bear verification of Contractor's review and approval prior to submittal. No work shall be fabricated by the Contractor except at Contractor's own risk, until shop drawings have been reviewed in accordance with review procedure.

2. Unless otherwise specified in the respective specification sections of Division 1 through 31, the Contractor shall submit one (1) reproducible transparency and three (3) opaque prints of all fabricated work and line type shop drawings to the Architect for review. The reviewed reproducible transparency will be returned to the Contractor for reproduction and distribution purposes. For products covered by catalog cuts or brochures, unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit a minimum of eight (8) copies of each item for review.
3. Corrections or changes indicated on shop drawings shall not be considered as extra work orders. Final drawings will be considered reviewed only if they bear the stamp and signature of Architect.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for final distribution of reviewed shop drawings to the various Subcontractors or Trades.

B. Samples:

1. The Contractor shall furnish for review, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Architect. The Architect will review such samples, with reasonable promptness, only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The work shall be in accordance with reviewed samples approved for design concept conformance.
2. The Contractor shall submit transmittal letter requesting sample review and prepay transportation charges to Architect's office on samples forwarded.
3. The Contractor shall order no material until receipt of written approval of shop drawing submitted.

1.5 SITE LIMITS AND MATERIALS STORAGE

- A. Space Limitations: No areas outside construction limits may be used for any purpose by Contractor(s) or Subcontractor(s).
- B. Contractor(s) or Subcontractor(s) shall not store their materials or equipment on the structure or permit any part of any structure to be loaded to such an extent as to endanger its safety.
- C. Contractor(s) and Subcontractors(s) shall confine equipment, storage of materials, parking, and operations of their workers to limits indicated or by direction of Architect. Storage space will be confined to area of site.
- D. Store, place, and handle material and equipment delivered to job site to preclude inclusion of foreign substances or causing of discoloration. Pile neatly and compactly; barricade to protect public from injury. Protect materials as required to prevent damage thereto from weather or the ground. Should it be necessary at any time to move materials, sheds, or storage platforms, Contractor shall move same, as and when required, at Contractor's expense.
- E. Owner assumes no responsibility for materials stored in buildings or on site. Contractor assumes full responsibility for damage due to storage of materials.
- F. Repairing of areas used for parking, placing of sheds, offices, and storage of materials shall be done by Contractor at Contractor's expense.

- G. Contractor's personnel shall not use the existing building for any purpose except as required to perform the work of this Contract unless otherwise specified.

1.6 CLEANING

- A. General Cleaning: The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall remove rubbish and debris from the building site promptly as it accumulates but, in any case, not less frequently than each Friday afternoon. The Contractor shall perform an overall cleanup of the entire site including a broom cleaning of all appropriate surfaces as required but, in any case, not less frequently than each Friday afternoon.
- B. No burning of rubbish or debris will be allowed at site, nor shall rubbish at any time be thrown from structure. No debris shall be buried at the site. Do not dispose of wastes into streams or waterways.
- C. All dumpsters used on the project site shall have lids or canvas covers securely fastened to prevent debris from blowing about site.
- D. Keep streets and public roadways clean of dirt and mud tracked onto such surfaces by vehicles or equipment used or parked on construction site.

1.7 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Provide, and maintain fences, planking, guard lights, barricades, warning signs, and guards as necessary for protection of material storage, curbs, sidewalks, streets, drives, and adjoining property, public, and new building. Use caution at all times to protect persons against injury resulting from job operations, movement of materials, and standing equipment.
 - 2. Notify in writing, the Owners of corporate or private property that interferes with work and arrange with them for disposition of such property.
 - 3. Provide and maintain proper shoring and bracing to prevent earth from caving or washing into excavation, and/or undermining present building. Provide temporary protection around openings through and at floors and roofs.
 - 4. Provide and maintain proper shoring and bracing for existing underground utilities, sewer, etc., encountered during excavation work, to protect them from collapse or other type of damage until they are to be removed, incorporated into work of new building, or can be properly backfilled upon completion of new work.
 - 5. Protect trees, shrubs, lawn, and landscape work from damage. Provide guards and covering. Provide and maintain plank covering over walks, drives, newly installed service facilities, etc., to prevent damage by trucking or otherwise. This shall include areas outside of grading and/or construction limits.
 - 6. Provide protection against rain, snow, wind, ice, storms, or heat to maintain work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from damage. At the end of a day's work, cover new work likely to be damaged. Remove snow and ice, as necessary for safety and proper execution of work.
 - 7. Protect building from damage at all times from rain water, ground water, backing up of drains or sewers and other water. Provide pumps, equipment, and enclosures to provide this protection.

8. Provide temporary fence or barricade at least 5'-0" high. Snow fencing or similar type fencing acceptable. Posts for fencing shall be spaced a maximum of 10'-0" OC.

- B. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall protect own materials, work, and equipment not normally covered by above protection; protect work of other trades, adjust damage when performing work; protect work outside of building lines such as trenches and excavations, as specified above; when performing work, maintain protection provided above. Contractor causing damage to any work shall repair or replace damaged work at Contractor's expense.
- C. Work outside of property line shall be repaired in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide temporary dust barriers as required to protect existing areas during work of the contract.

1.8 TEMPORARY OFFICES/TRAILERS, EQUIPMENT AND SHEDS

- A. Offices/Trailers: The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary watertight office of suitable size for use by Contractor, Subcontractors, and Architect. Contractor's space shall be as required for general use and to provide space and furnishings for project meetings. Telephone service in this office, local and long distance, shall be paid for by the Contractor. Location of office/trailer shall be approved by the Owner.
- B. Equipment: The Contractor shall provide and maintain a plain paper copier, telephone, and fax machine in the office for use by the Architect for job related business. The operating cost of all electronic equipment shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. Sheds: The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall provide sheds for storing tools and materials. Storage sheds shall be watertight and storm proof, and shall have floors raised above ground. The Contractor and each Subcontractor will be held responsible for water or storm damage to stored tools or materials.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICITY

- A. Existing power sources may be used for work in areas to be remodeled. The Contractor shall provide and maintain construction electricity as required for the Work by extending power feeder switches, etc., from the Owner's existing system. Owner will pay cost of power used. Do not connect any equipment requiring more than 110 volts to Owner's system.
- B. During the construction period, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all wiring, switches, outlets, lamps, etc., required to provide construction electric service for light and power throughout the building and shall maintain these services as the work progresses, providing the necessary temporary feeders and extensions therefrom to provide sufficient construction lighting and power in all spaces as required for carrying on the work of all contracts.
- C. All temporary wiring shall be erected and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with rules of the Underwriters Laboratory and the local electrical utility company, and shall be arranged as not to interfere with the progress of the work throughout the building. Remove all temporary wiring, etc., upon conclusion of its use.

- D. If a Subcontractor requires power different than initially agreed, Contractor shall arrange and pay for the necessary wiring and power needed.
- E. Heavy equipment such as welders, winches, air compressors, etc., shall be gasoline driven or energized from gasoline or diesel engine generators. This equipment shall be furnished and the fuel paid for by the party who requires this equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall maintain general lighting in all spaces not receiving sufficient daylight as required for safety. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain lamps required to properly light the work.

1.10 CONSTRUCTION TELEPHONES AND FAX

- A. Cost of installation, removal, and all service charges for telephones and fax lines in the construction trailer shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION WATER AND SEWER

- A. The Contractor shall make arrangements for and furnish, at Contractor's expense, from sources within existing building, all water required for drinking and construction purposes, and shall install and maintain necessary supply connections and piping for same at such locations and in such manner as may be approved by Architect. Before final acceptance, temporary connections and piping shall be removed by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION TOILETS

- A. The Contractor shall construct and maintain, in such manner and location as the Architect may approve, temporary toilet facilities for use by all personnel engaged in the work. Toilet facilities shall have approved plumbing fixtures and shall be serviced twice weekly; including emptying tanks, recharging with a germicidal and deodorizing solution, and scrubbing entire interior with a germicidal solution. Portable chemical units will be acceptable if they meet the above conditions. Permanent toilets shall not be used for temporary toilet facilities.

1.13 TEMPORARY STAIRS, LADDERS, RAMPS, AND RUNWAYS

- A. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary stairs, fixed ladders, ramps, chutes, and runways as required for proper execution of work by all trades.

1.14 TEMPORARY ROADWAYS AND PARKING

- A. Construction personnel may park vehicles on site (within the limits of construction area) as directed by Owner.

1.15 FIRE PROTECTION

- A. During the construction period, the Contractor shall provide and maintain adequate fire protection per requirements of jurisdictional authorities, for the construction site, for each floor of the building, and for Contractor's temporary offices.

- B. In addition, each Subcontractor who maintains enclosed shed on premises for storage of materials or as workshop, or for convenience of workers, shall provide and maintain fire protection in each shed.

1.16 REPLACEMENT OF BROKEN GLASS

- A. Contractor shall be held responsible for damaged, broken, or scratched glass and at completion of contract shall replace such glass without cost to Owner. Include existing glass damaged, broken, or scratched due to work of Contract.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's prerogative to charge cost of replaced glass to the party responsible. Building shall be turned over to Owner with glazing work complete and in perfect condition.

1.17 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall apply, install, connect, erect, use, clean, and condition manufactured articles, materials, and equipment as directed by manufacturer unless specified to contrary.

1.18 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and patching requirements specified herein, apply to all sections and divisions of the specifications, and all drawings covering demolition, remodeling, and new construction work to be performed by the Contractor and Mechanical and Electrical Subcontractors.
- B. All on site welding shall conform to the requirements and techniques of FM Global Engineering Division.
- C. Portions of the existing structure where existing work is to be demolished or removed, and where new work is to be done, connections made, materials handled, or equipment moved and relocated, shall be temporarily protected. Temporary protection shall be such that the interior of existing structure will at all times be protected from dust and weather inclemency and interior heat and/or air conditioning conserved. Temporary openings in exterior walls shall be protected by temporary weatherproof closures. Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents due to the insufficiency of such protection.
- D. Cutting and Patching Requirements:
 - 1. Where new work connects with present building and where remodeling of existing work occurs, the Contractor shall do all cutting, notching, keying, removal and trimming of existing construction required to make connections between the new and the old work and shall do all patching, repairing or refinishing of cut and immediately adjacent surfaces to provide a finish in conformance with industry standards and appropriate to finish materials intended to be used.
 - 2. Holes through existing floors, walls, and roofs for Mechanical and Electrical work shall be cut, patched, sealed, fire proofed, and flashed by the trade requiring the opening.
 - 3. Before breaking of surfaces, cut primary saw-cut 1" to 1-1/2" deep around areas where portions of work will be removed. Lines shall be straight.
 - 4. Materials and workmanship employed in patching, repairing, or refinishing existing surfaces and/or involving new construction shall conform to that of original work, unless otherwise shown or specified.

5. Clean existing surfaces remaining exposed as a result of demolition work and/or new construction. Clean entire wall faces, floor surfaces, column faces, etc., using sandblasting, wire brushing, or carborundum wheel. Where dovetail or other insert slots are exposed, they shall be filled with grout.

E. Keep property adjacent to buildings clean and free from accumulation of rubbish. Remove excess debris resulting from demolition operations, as it accumulates.

F. Walls, floors, etc., required to carry the excess weight of stored materials and equipment during demolition, removal and remodeling work, or which will be subjected to undue pressure from waste material, shall be shored or braced to withstand these excess loads.

1.19 CODE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall conform to all requirements of local, state, and national codes, laws, ordinances, and utility company requirements and other regulations having jurisdiction over this installation.

B. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations having jurisdiction over this installation and these specifications, the codes and regulations shall determine the method of the Work.

C. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings and specifications that are not in accord with the applicable codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time to allow this procedure, Contractor shall submit, with proposal, a separate price required to make the system shown on the drawings comply with the codes and regulations.

D. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract in order to comply with the applicable codes or requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by Contractor without cost to the Owner.

1.20 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within fifteen (15) days being awarded the contract, the Contractor shall prepare an estimated Progress Schedule and submit same for the Architect's approval. It shall indicate the dates for the starting and completion of the various stages of construction.

1.21 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:

1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
- b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.

- c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
- 2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
- 3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
- 4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
- 5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
- 6. Request copies of and follow all Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
- 7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
- 8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
- 9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 75 00 - STARTING AND ADJUSTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for startup of various equipment and systems suppliers.
- B. Notify Architect, Owner, and Equipment/Systems Representative, seven (7) days prior to startup of each item or system.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or for other conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute startup under supervision of applicable manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. When specified in Divisions 21, 22, or 23 or Division 26, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to startup, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

1.2 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Contractor and System Representative to demonstrate project equipment operations and provide instructions by a qualified manufacturer's representative who is knowledgeable about the product and/or system. Instructions to be of adequate length for Owner to understand and be able to operate and maintain the product and/or systems.
- C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season shall be given at the start of the season.
- D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- E. Demonstrate startup, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed time with Owner.

- F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. The Contractor will perform services specified in Divisions 21, 22, and 23 and Division 26.
- B. Reports will be submitted by the testing and balancing firm to the Architect indicating observations and results of the tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Non-compliance items will be corrected by the Contractor immediately and the testing and balancing shall be performed again to verify that the corrective action was taken.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review, normally referred to as "final punch list."
- B. Provide submittals to Architect that are called for in other specification sections.
- C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and remaining sum due.

1.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall perform thorough cleaning, sweeping, washing, and polishing of the entire new structure and site. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall remove from work and equipment, provided under their respective divisions of work, all foreign matter, spots, and soil so as to put all such work and equipment, including finishes, in a complete and finished condition to the satisfaction of the Architect.
 - 1. Cleaning shall include removal of foreign matter from all drains, exterior and interior.
 - 2. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
 - 3. Clean and sweep all paved areas; rake clean all landscaped areas.
- B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall remove and dispose of all equipment, unused materials, waste, and construction facilities provided for the Contractor's work.
- C. After all outside cleanup work has been completed, interior cleanup shall be completed as follows:
 - 1. Subcontractor for plumbing work shall wash and leave free of stains and dust, all fixtures, and all piping, etc. This Contractor shall also clean all faucet aerators.
 - 2. Subcontractor for heating work shall wash and leave clean all radiation covers, etc. Vacuum clean all air handling units, unit ventilators, unit heaters, and finned radiation, inside and out, cap, replace all filters with new filters if units have been used for temporary heating, and clean all motors.
 - 3. Subcontractor for electrical work shall wash and clean all plates on switches and receptacles, light fixture lenses and trim reflectors, etc., and vacuum clean all panels (inside), etc.
 - 4. The Contractor shall, after the above work has been done, completely vacuum all floors and walls, dust and clean all cabinet and wall materials, exposed steel and wood, clean all glass and scrub and clean all floors.

5. If Contractor does not remove rubbish or clean building as specified above, Owner reserves the right to have work done by others at Contractor's expense. If Subcontractors fail to perform their cleaning, the Contractor shall perform such work at the offending Subcontractor's expense.

1.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain one set of drawings with changes marked on record documents on site; record actual revisions to the work and turn over the following to the Architect:

1. Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change orders and other modifications to the Contract.
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product Section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

- F. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish main floor datum.
2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

- G. Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit three properly indexed and bound copies, in 'D' Ring style notebooks, of the Operations and Maintenance Instructions to the Architect. Make all corrections or additions required.

B. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Notebooks shall be heavy duty locking three ring binders and incorporate clear vinyl sheet sleeves on the front cover and spine for slip-in labeling. "Peel and stick" labels are not acceptable. Sheet lifters shall be supplied at the front of each notebook. Provide "Wilson-Jones" or equal, color black. Size notebooks a minimum of 1/2" thicker than material for future inserts. Label the spine and front cover of each notebook. If more than one notebook is required, label in consecutive order. For example; 1 of 2, 2 of 2. No other forms of binding will be acceptable.
2. Prepare binder covers (front and spine) with printed title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of project and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
3. Title page with project title, Architect, Contractor and Subcontractors, with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.
4. Table of Contents describing all index tabs.
5. Listing of all Subcontractors and major equipment suppliers with addresses, telephone numbers, and contacts.
6. Index tabs dividing information by specification section, major equipment, or systems. All tab titling shall be clearly printed under reinforced plastic tabs.
7. Copies of warranties.
8. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals.
9. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment start-up reports.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide duplicate notarized copies.
- B. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- C. Provide table of contents and assemble in three-ring binder with durable plastic cover.
- D. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- E. For items of work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 15 days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

1.7 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. At completion of work and prior to final payment, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall provide the Architect with a complete, accurate, clean, and legible set of record drawings that indicate exact location of all material items recorded on a day to day basis during the construction period.

1.9 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall deliver all guarantees and warranties to the Owner prior to final completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Description of Work: This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, and systems and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 SUBMISSION OF MANUALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit two draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect/Engineer will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect/Engineer will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect/Engineer's comments. Submit two copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect/Engineer's comments.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect/Engineer.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to specification section number in the Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2 by 11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to specification section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective plastic sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Supplementary text: Prepared on 8-1/2 by 11-inch white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.

- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this section, include operation data required in individual specification sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference specification section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds:

1. Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
2. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference specification section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 2. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data:
 - 1. Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 2. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing the Owner's and operations and maintenance personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment. Contractor shall develop training sessions for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Demonstration and training requirements are described in this section and in the technical sections of Divisions 02 through 28. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements for demonstration and training data described in all specification sections.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specific commissioning requirements are given in the following sections of these specifications. All the following sections apply to the Work of this section
 - 1. Section 01 78 23 - Operations and Maintenance

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Documentation: After each training session, submit the following:
 - 1. Attendance Roster: Submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - 2. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training session, submit results and documentation of performance-based test and student evaluations of training.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training sessions with content of approved operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: Training shall be facilitated by a firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

- B. Instructor Qualifications: Instructors shall be factory-authorized representatives experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at project site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction, including classroom training and field training.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, and audio/visual equipment.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop a comprehensive instruction program. Include individual training sessions for each system and equipment not part of a system as required by technical specification sections and the Cx Plan.
- B. Training Sessions: Coordinate training with the CxA. Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each system, subsystem, and product specified in Section 01 91 00 and Divisions 02 through 28. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to learn.
- C. The following list of topics should be applied to each training plan for each equipment or system being presented. Not all will apply, but each major category should be addressed in the training plan with a brief description of how it pertains to the particular training sessions.
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance requirements.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations manuals.
 - b. Maintenance manuals.
 - c. Project Record Documents.
 - d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.

- f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures, including lockout/tagout requirements.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown and restart instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - j. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - k. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - l. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance, Care and Cleaning: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of recommended cleaning agents and methods of cleaning and list of agents and cleaning methods detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive/predictive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:

- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- D. Training Shifts: Training shall be provided for one shift, unless otherwise noted. Training shall be accomplished during normal business hours.
- E. Training Duration: Duration of training and demonstration is addressed in Section 01 91 00. Training and demonstration duration for specific items within a training session may be adjusted with Owner approval to meet the overall goals of the training session.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training sessions. Assemble training sessions into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide instruction on actions necessary to prepare for and execute seasonal changeover.
 - 1. Schedule training through the Owner with at least [**30 days'**] notice. This requirement for notice takes precedence over other advance notice requirements in the specification.
- B. Quality and Contents of Training Sessions: Each training session shall include the following.
 - 1. Training plan for each class. Training plan shall contain:
 - a. Class objectives (what the student will learn).
 - b. Script of lecture and demonstrations.
 - c. Duration of each instruction period.
 - d. Participant attendance roster.
 - e. Participant evaluation survey form.
 - 2. Names of instructors, name of company where employed, their credentials and affiliation with product if applicable and their qualifications as instructor.
 - 3. Training session information shall be submitted to CxA for approval.
- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training session, assess and document training.
 - 1. Assess and document each participant's comprehension of session by use of an oral performance-based test.

2. Obtain each participant's evaluation of the training.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- E. Record of Training. Submit the attendance roster as part of the completed training plan upon successful completion of the training session.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Summary of safety procedures.
 - 3. Schedule of building demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 4. Include measures for environmental protection, for dust control, and for noise control.
 - 5. Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- C. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Spaces immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct demolition so operations of occupied spaces will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied spaces.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent spaces.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent spaces without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.
- E. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated in demolition plans.
- B. Remove other items indicated, for salvage and relocation.
- C. Fill openings or penetrations as result of removals, firestop at rated walls as indicated in code plan.

3.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 017000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - a. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist.
 - b. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Survey existing conditions of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations. Notify Architect or Engineer of any concerns.
- F. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- H. Hazardous Materials:
 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Contractor to coordinate utility shut-downs or disruptions with the Owner. Notices shall be as identified in Division 01 sections and as agreed to at Pre-Construction meeting.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 7 days prior notification to Owner.
- G. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- H. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- I. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- J. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Cooperate with the Owner and Authorities Having Jurisdiction to provide Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) in all areas affected by demolition or construction operations.
1. Ensure exits provide an unobstructed egress. Building areas under construction must maintain escape facilities for construction workers at all times. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic-ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Ensure fire alarm, detection and suppression systems are not impaired. Provide temporary systems if necessary.
 3. Ensure temporary construction partitions are smoke-tight and built of non-combustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.
 4. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 5. Develop and enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to the lowest level necessary for daily operations as stated in the general conditions.
 6. Provide hazard surveillance of building, grounds, and equipment with attention to construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.
 7. Follow NFPA 241 guidelines pertaining to safe-guarding for construction and demolition processes.
 8. Follow NFPA 1 guidelines pertaining to fire prevention measures.
- C. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.
 2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction and in locations indicated on drawings.
- D. Structural Demolition:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations minimum.
 - a. Refer to Division 00 Sections regarding Institution and Project Requirements for additional information.

3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- E. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- F. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- G. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 3. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
- H. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- I. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

4. Patch to match new work.

3.6 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
3. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
4. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
5. General Contractor will provide dumpster and coordinate with waste hauler for drop off and pick-up.
6. Dumpster to be located as agreed upon at Pre-Bid meeting or as directed by Owner.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- B. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- C. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on panel products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

- B. Engineered wood products containing added urea-formaldehyde are not permitted.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Fire-retardant treated.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Concealed Backing for wall-mounted items- provide backing as required for loading from one of the following:
 1. All backing to be fire-retardant treated.
 2. Dimension Lumber: as noted above
 3. Plywood: as noted below
 4. Sheet metal on top of studs, beneath gypsum board finish: 12-inch wide strips of 18 gage galvanized sheet metal on top of studs, beneath gypsum board finish, 30 inches on center vertically and in locations as required to support wall-mounted items indicated.
- B. Other Applications:
 1. Fire-retardant treated.
 2. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
 3. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
 4. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Anchors: Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.3 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 1. Wall brackets.
 2. Towel and bath accessories.
 3. Wall-mounted door stops.
 4. Chalkboards, tack boards and marker boards.
 5. Wall-protection items, including corner guards.

6. Owner-provided wall-mounted equipment, whether owner-installed or contractor-installed.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 4. Size and Location: to 8'-0" aff, all walls of communication and electrical rooms, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Contractor to coordinate with electrical sections.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal:
 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 070553 - FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification markings for fire and smoke rated partitions, and fire rated walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of marking, indicating font, foreground and background colors, wording, and overall dimensions.
- C. Schedule: Completely define scope of proposed marking, and indicate location of affected walls and partitions, and number of markings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhered markings when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by label or sign manufacturer.
- B. Do not install painted markings when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by coating manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Partition Identification Labels:
 - 1. Fire Wall Signs, Inc: www.firewallsigns.com/#sle.
 - 2. Safety Supply Warehouse, Inc: www.safetysupplywarehouse.com/#sle.

3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with "Marking and Identification" requirements of "Fire-Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests" chapter of ICC (IBC).
 - 1. Lettering shall not be less than 3 inches in height with a minimum of 3/8 inch stroke.
 - 2. Letter color must contrast with color of substrate.
- B. Adhered Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification Signs: Printed vinyl sign with factory applied adhesive backing.
- C. Applied Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification: Identification markings applied to partition with paint and a code compliant stencil. See Section 099123 for products.
- D. Languages: Provide sign markings in English.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. See Section 099123 for substrate preparation for painted markings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate markings as required by ICC (IBC).
 - 1. Permanently and effectively mark all fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, and smoke barriers in accessible concealed spaces.
 - 2. Locate markings within 15 feet of wall or partition end, and no farther apart than 30 feet horizontally.
- B. Install adhered markings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install applied markings in accordance with Section 099123.
- D. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- E. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged markings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078400 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.
- C. Work to install Firestopping provided in 07 84 00 shall be performed by a single contractor specializing in such work. General contractor shall coordinate work with various trades.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.
- B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
 - 1. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- C. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.
- D. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- F. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors.
- G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
- H. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
 - 1. VOC Data: provide printed statement of VOC content of non-preformed sealants
- D. Installer's qualification statement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated, ASTM E119, and ASTM E814.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Trained by manufacturer.
 - 2. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - 3. With minimum 3 years experience installing work of this type.
 - 4. Work to install Firestopping provided in 07 84 00 shall be performed by a single contractor specializing in such work. General contractor shall coordinate work with various trades.

1.6 MOCK-UPS

- A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
 - 1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
- B. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) before proceeding.
- C. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for this work.
- D. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of this work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
 - 2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com/#sle.
 - 3. GCP Applied Technologies: www.gcpat.com
 - 4. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - 5. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com/#sle.
 - 6. Rectorseal; www.rectorseal.com
 - 7. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - 8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 9. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL or tested in accordance with ASTM E 814 that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and T Rating of 1 and that meets all other specified requirements.
- B. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specified diameter of penetrant.
- D. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent; suitable for pedestrian traffic.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Fire Dam Spray Material: Mineral wool backing with sprayed intumescent coating. For top of wall to ceiling joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products; Product: "Firedam Spray": www.3m.com/firestop.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: "CFS-SP WB"; www.us.hilti.com.

- c. Isolatek International; Product: "Cafco TPS Type CT": www.isolatek.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- G. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
 - 1. Potential Expansion: Minimum 1000 percent.
 - 2. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 3. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Product "3M Fire Barrier Moldable Putty Stix MP+" and "3M Fire Barrier Moldable Putty Pads MPP+": www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Hilti, Inc; Product "CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick" and "CP 617 Firestop Putty Pads" : www.us.hilti.com.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc; Product "Series SSP Putty and Putty Pads": www.stifirestop.com
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- I. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- J. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillow/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- K. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- L. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.

3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
 4. Shrinkage: 25 percent.
 5. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 6. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc; Product "A/D FIREBARRIER Silicone": www.adfire.com.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Product "3M Fire Barrier 2000+": www.3m.com/firestop.
 - c. Hilti, Inc; Product "CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant": www.us.hilti.com.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- M. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers; conforming to the following:
1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 2. Color: Dark grey.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
 - b. Hilti, Inc; Product : www.us.hilti.com.
 - c. USG: www.usg.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- N. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to the following:
1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc; Product "A/D FIREBARRIER Mineral Wool": www.adfire.com.
 - b. Roxul: www.roxul.com.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com.
 - d. Or approved equivalent.
- O. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
 - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- B. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
 - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

2.6 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
- C. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- D. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.
- F. Install labeling required by code.
 - 1. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - a. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - c. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - d. Date of installation.
 - e. Manufacturer's name.
 - f. Installer's name.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- F. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.
- G. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.
- H. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.

3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
 - D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
 - E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
 - F. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
 - G. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
 - H. Installation Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.
 - I. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.
 - J. Executed warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- D. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
 1. Identification of testing agency.
 2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.

- a. Test date.
- b. Copy of test method documents.
- c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
- d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
- e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.

E. Field Quality Control Plan:

1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
2. Nondestructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.

F. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:

1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
4. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

G. Nondestructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Spot Method.

1. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
2. Repair failed portions of joints.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nonsag Sealants:

1. Adhesives Technology Corporation: www.atcepoxy.com.
2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
3. Chem Link, Inc: www.chemlinkinc.com.
4. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
5. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
6. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
7. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com/sle.
8. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/?sle.
9. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
10. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
11. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
12. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
13. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- #### A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

2.3 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- #### A. Type - Acoustical Sealant - Acrylic-Urethane Sealant: Water-based; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; paintable; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 40, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: White.

4. Applications:

- a. In sound-rated wall assemblies, and where not indicated as fire-rated:
 - 1) gaps between top stud runner and structure, between bottom stud track and floor, between gypsum wall board and floor, and between gypsum wall board and structure.
 - 2) gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.

B. Type - General Purpose Interior Sealant - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.

1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade - NF.

3. Applications:

- a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints in non-wet areas.
- b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
- c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant Backing Rod, Closed-Cell Type:

- 1. Cylindrical flexible sealant backings complying with ASTM C1330 Type C.
- 2. Size: 25 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates and joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
 2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
 3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
 4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
 5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - 1. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - 2. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - 3. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - 4. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - 5. Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
- I. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.
- C. Accessories, including glazing and matching panels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- C. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.

- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - I. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.
 - J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - K. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
 - L. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - M. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - N. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - O. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - P. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - Q. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - R. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - S. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
 - T. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
 - B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
 - C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years documented experience.
 - B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, or Curries, Assa Abloy Group companies: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Mesker, dormakaba Group: www.meskeropeningsgroup.com/#sle.
 - 3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/sle.
 - 5. West Central Manufacturing: www.westcentralmfg.com
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
 - 5. Rabbet: double.

6. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 - a. Steel Door Reinforcing:
 - 1) Minimum 10 gauge steel of equivalent thread depth for hinges.
 - 2) Minimum 12 gauge steel for lock front, closers, and overhead hold open/stop arms.
 - 3) Minimum 14 gauge steel for other hardware.
 - b. Steel Frame Reinforcing:
 - 1) Minimum 7 gauge steel of equivalent thread depth for hinges.
 - 2) Minimum 12 gauge steel for closers and overhead hold open/stop arms.
 - 3) Minimum 14 gauge steel for strikes and other hardware.
 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for exterior and corrosive locations.
- B. Hollow Metal Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.
- C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Interior Doors, Fire-Rated:
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
 2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 - a. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - b. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.

3. Core Material: Vertical steel stiffeners with fiberglass or mineral fiber batt infill, except where mineral fiberboard required for rating or temperature rise.
4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
 1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15 mil, 0.015 inch dry film thickness (DFT) per coat; provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
 1. Coordinate with painter so that silencers are not painted.
- D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Install batt insulation at frames in gypsum board walls. Install spray foam insulation at frames at exterior walls.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- F. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Standard bottom clearance as required by manufacturer.
- C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
 - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
 - 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary Integrated Wiegand Access Control Products.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Integrated Wiegand, Wireless, and IP-Enabled Access Control Products Supplier Qualifications: Integrated access control products and accessories are required to be supplied and installed through current members of the ASSA ABLOY "Authorized Channel Partner" (ACP) and "Certified Integrator" (CI) programs. Suppliers are to be factory trained, certified prior to project bid, and a direct purchaser of the specified product. Installers are to be factory trained, certified prior to project bid, and are responsible for commissioning, servicing, and warranting the installed equipment specified for the project.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

- H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
 - b. Stanley Hardware (ST).
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to

template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Bommer Industries (BO).
- b. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Manufacturers:

- a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
- b. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.

- D. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer's United States patents.
1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Access 3 AP.
 - b. Sargent (SA) - Degree DG1.
 - c. Schlage (SC) - Everest 29 SL.
- E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 KEY CONTROL

- A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lund Equipment (LU).
 - b. MMF Industries (MM).
 - c. Telkee (TK).

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.13 requirements to 13 million cycles or greater.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
 - c. Schlage (SC) - L9000 Series.

2.1 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT LOCKING DEVICES – MULTI-CLASS READER

- A. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Mortise Locks: Wiegand or Open Supervised Device Protocol (OSDP) output ANSI A156.13, Grade 1, mortise lockset with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, request-to-exit signaling, door position status switch, and latchbolt monitoring in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim, 3/4" deadlocking anti-friction latch, and 1" case-hardened steel deadbolt. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.
 - 1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Latchbolt monitoring and door position switch act in conjunction to report door-in-frame (DPS) and door latched (door closed and latched) conditions.
 - 2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:
 - a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
 - b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
 - c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
 - d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant
 - e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
 - f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option.
 - 3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader and lock, with optional 24VDC lock solenoid. Fail safe or fail secure options.
 - 4. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 500mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
 - 5. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case.

6. Installation requires only one cable run from the lock to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
7. Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) – ML2000 SN Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – SN200/SN210 8200 Series.
 - c. No Substitution.

2.2 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.3 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.4 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT EXIT DEVICES - MULTI-CLASS READER

- A. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Exit Hardware: Wiegand output ANSI 156.3 Grade 1 rim, mortise, and vertical rod exit device hardware with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, latchbolt and touchbar monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling, in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle exit trim with 3/4" throw latch bolt. U.L listed and labeled for either panic or "fire exit hardware" for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Inside push bar (request-to-exit) signaling and door position (open/closed status) monitoring (via separately connected DPS).
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:
 - a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
 - b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
 - c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
 - d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant
 - e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
 - f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option
3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader. 24VDC required for solenoid operated exit trim. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Installation requires only one cable run from the exit hardware to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
5. Competitor Alternates Allowed Option: Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) – ED5000 SN Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – SN200/SN210 80 Series.
 - c. No Substitution.

2.5 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.
 - b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
 - c. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 9500 Series.
 - d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 281 Series.
- C. Door Closers, Overhead Concealed Double Acting (Heavy Duty): Center pivot, double acting ANSI/BHMA 156.4 Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) overhead door closers. UL Listed and ADA-compliant for interior or exterior doors up to 250 lbs. Closers are non-handed, with adjustable spring strength, hydraulic back check, and two closing speed adjustments for sweep and latch. Latch speed can be independently adjustable per door direction. Cast iron body construction with 1-1/4" dual pistons and an optional hold open feature. Closer bodies shall fit in a 1-3/4" x 4" metal or aluminum transom and 2-1/2" x 4-1/2" wood frame.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. dormakaba (DO) - RTS88 Series.
 - b. LCN Closers (LC) - 6030 Series.
 - c. Rixson Door Controls (RF) - 73 Series.
 - d. No Substitution.
- D. Door Closers, Overhead Concealed Single Acting (Heavy Duty): Single Acting (Heavy Duty): Center pivot, single acting ANSI/BHMA 156.4 Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) overhead door closers. UL Listed and ADA-compliant for interior or exterior doors up to 250 lbs. Closers are non-handed, with adjustable spring strength, hydraulic back check, and two closing speed adjustments for sweep and latch. Latch speed can be independently adjustable per door direction. Cast iron body construction with 1-1/4" dual pistons and an optional hold open feature. Closer bodies shall fit in a 1-3/4" x 4" metal or aluminum transom and 2-1/2" x 4-1/2" wood frame.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. dormakaba (DO) - RTS88 Series.
 - b. LCN Closers (LC) - 2030 Series.
 - c. Rixson Door Controls (RF) - 93 Series.
 - d. No Substitution.

2.6 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.7 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Integrated Wiegand access control products are required to be installed through current members of the ASSA ABLOY "Certified Integrator" (CI) program.

- D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
 - 2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio™ door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handling and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SU - Securitron
4. SA - SARGENT
5. RO - Rockwood
6. RF - Rixson
7. NO - Norton

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 01A, 03A

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1 PT x Height Required		PE
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1 Access Control Rim Exit	DG1 SN200-8876 ETL	US32D	SA
1 Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1 Door Closer	281 P10	EN	SA
1 Drop Plate	281D	EN	SA
1 Blade Stop Spacer	581-2	EN	SA
1 Threshold	253x3AFG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346A TKSP8		PE
1 Sweep	3452CNB TKSP8		PE
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (Frame - EPT to Power/Controller)		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxxP (Door - EPT to Elec. Exit Device)		MK
1 Position Switch	DPS-M / W		SU

Notes: Door normally closed, latched and secure.
Entry by valid card read or key override.
Free egress at all times.
Weatherstrip provided by aluminum door supplier.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 01B, 08D, 09A, 09K, 09L, 11A, 11M, 12A, 12D, 30A, 30M, 30N, 30Z, 31A, 31D

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD1 PT x Height Required		PE
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1 Access Control Rim Exit	DG1 SN200-8876 ETL	US32D	SA
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Door Closer	281 PD10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	253x3AFG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346A TKSP8		PE
1 Weather Stripping	316APK TKSP8		PE
1 Sweep	3452CNB TKSP8		PE
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (Frame - EPT to Power/Controller)		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxxP (Door - EPT to Elec. Exit Device)		MK

Notes: Door normally closed, latched and secure.
Entry by valid card read or key override.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 10B

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD1 PT x Height Required		PE
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1 Access Control Mort Lock	DG1 IDP SN200-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Door Closer	281 PD10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	253x3AFG		PE
1 Rain Guard	346A TKSP8		PE
1 Weather Stripping	316APK TKSP8		PE
1 Sweep	3452CNB TKSP8		PE
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (Frame - EPT to Power/Controller)		MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxxP (Door - EPT to Elec. Lock)		MK

Notes: Door normally closed, latched and secure.
Entry by valid card read or key override.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 04A, 04B

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2 Surface Vert Rod Exit, Classroom	DG1 12 NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
2 Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
2 Door Closer	281 PD10	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1-1/2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	171A		PE
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE
2 Sweep	18061CNB TKSP		PE
2 Astragal	18041CNB TKSP8		PE

Set: 4.1

Doors: 30AA, 30BB

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Classroom	DG1 12 8813 ETL	US32D	SA
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF

1 Door Closer	281 PD10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 5.0

Doors: 10A

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG1 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 6.0

Doors: 14

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG1 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 7.0

Doors: 15

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG1 8205 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 8.0

Doors: 01C

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	DG1 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO

Set: 9.0

Doors: 08A, 08B

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	DG1 8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Door Closer	281 PD10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	171A		PE
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE
1 Sweep	18061CNB TKSP		PE

Set: 10.0

Doors: 16

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG1 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 P10	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 23A, 23B

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG1 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 08C

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	DG1 8204 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1 Door Closer	281 PD10	EN	SA

Set: 13.0

Doors: 22A

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	DG1 8205 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: 13

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO

Set: 15.0

Doors: 03B, 08E, 08F, 09B, 09C, 09D, 09E, 09F, 09G, 09H, 09J, 10C, 11B, 11C, 11D, 11E, 11F, 11G, 11H, 11J, 11K, 11L, 12B, 12C, 22B, 22C, 30B, 30C, 30D, 30E, 30F, 30G, 30H, 30J, 30K, 30L, 30P, 30Q, 30R, 30S, 30T, 30U, 30V, 30W, 30X, 30Y, 31B, 31C

1 Hardware supplied with door	00

Set: 16.0

Doors: 05, 06

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1 Pull Plate	BF 111x70C	US32D	RO
1 Door Closer	281 O	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	400	US26D	RO

Set: 17.0

Doors: AP03

2 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Deadlock	DG1 4875	US26D	SA

Mark	Hardware
01A	1.0
01B	2.0
01C	8.0

03A	1.0
03B	15.0
04A	4.0
04B	4.0

05	16.0
06	16.0
08A	9.0
08B	9.0

08C	12.0
08D	2.0
08E	15.0
08F	15.0
09A	2.0
09B	15.0
09C	15.0
09D	15.0
09E	15.0
09F	15.0
09G	15.0
09H	15.0
09J	15.0
09K	2.0
09L	2.0
10A	5.0
10B	3.0
10C	15.0
11A	2.0
11B	15.0
11C	15.0
11D	15.0
11E	15.0
11F	15.0
11G	15.0

11H	15.0
11J	15.0
11K	15.0
11L	15.0
11M	2.0
12A	2.0
12B	15.0
12C	15.0
12D	2.0
13	14.0
15	7.0
14	6.0
16	10.0
22A	13.0
22B	15.0
22C	15.0
23A	11.0
23B	11.0
30A	2.0
30AA	4.1
30B	15.0
30BB	4.1
30C	15.0
30D	15.0
30E	15.0

30F	15.0
30G	15.0
30H	15.0
30J	15.0
30K	15.0
30L	15.0
30M	2.0
30N	2.0
30P	15.0
30Q	15.0
30R	15.0
30S	15.0
30T	15.0
30U	15.0
30V	15.0
30W	15.0
30X	15.0
30Y	15.0
30Z	2.0
31A	2.0
31B	15.0
31C	15.0
31D	2.0
AP03	17.0

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 070553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification: Identification markings for fire and smoke rated partitions, and fire rated walls.
- C. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.
- D. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.
- E. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
 - G. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
 - H. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
 - I. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
 - J. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - K. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - L. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - M. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
 - N. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
 - O. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
 - P. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
 - Q. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - R. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.
 - S. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
 - B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
 - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.2 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - 2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
 - 3. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. The Steel Network, Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com.
 - 5. PAC International, Inc. www.pac-intl.com
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Exception: The minimum metal thickness and section properties requirements of ASTM C 645 are waived provided steel of 40 ksi (275 MPa) minimum yield strength is used, the metal is continuously dimpled, the effective thickness is at least twice the base metal thickness, and maximum stud heights are determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E 72 using assemblies specified by ASTM C 754.
 - a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; UltraSteel (tm): www.dietrichindustries.com.
 - 2) Clark Western Building Systems; UltraSteel (tm): www.clarkwestern.com.
 - 2. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 4. Ceiling Channels: T-shaped.
 - 5. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
 - 6. Furring: "C" shaped studs, in depths of 1.1/2 and 3 inches, in locations indicated.
- D. Z-Furring: Z furring channel, minimum 0.0179 inch thick base metal; depths as indicated
- E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
 - 3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems of fire rating and movement required.
 - 4. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.
- F. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
 - 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 - 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.

- b. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; Pony Wall (PW): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Flexible Wood Backing: Fire-retardant-treated wood with sheet steel connectors.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; Danback: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Certaineed Ceilings: 1-1/2" Drywall Grid System
 - b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - 5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabco gypsum.com.
 - 6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 - 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.

- c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
5. Paper-Faced Products:
- a. American Gypsum Company; LightRoc Gypsum Wallboard: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Wallboard: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - f. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - g. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
6. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
- a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - f. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - g. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - h. USG Sheetrock Brand UltraLight Mold Tough
 - i. USG Sheetrock Brand Mold-Tough Firecode X
 - j. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness as required to meet STC rating indicated.
- B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 1. Application: At interior fire-resistance rated walls.
 - 2. Density: 2.5 pcf.
 - 3. Thickness: as required to meet STC rating indicated.
 - 4. Facing: Unfaced.

5. Products:
 - a. Thermafiber: SAFB.
 - b. Roxul: AFB.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, rolled zinc, or stainless steel, unless noted otherwise.
 1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Amico "Zip Strip" preferred, where applicable,
 - 2) CertainTeed Corporation; No-Coat Drywall Corner: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3) Trim-Tex, Inc; Tear-Away Beads: www.trim-tex.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners at glass mat-faced board.
 2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners at paper-faced board.
 3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
 4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
- F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
 1. Screws for fastening resilient channels: must be 1-inch in length to meet UL assemblies.
- G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.2 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as permitted by standard unless noted more restrictively on drawings.
 - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
- F. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- G. Blocking: Install wood blocking or mechanically fastened steel sheet blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Countertop and shelf supports
 - 3. Wall mounted cabinets.
 - 4. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 5. Toilet partitions.
 - 6. Toilet accessories.
 - 7. Wall-mounted door hardware.
 - 8. Wall hooks
 - 9. Chalkboards, tack boards, and marker boards.
 - 10. Owner provided wall mounted equipment, whether owner-installed or contractor-installed.

3.3 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
 - 1. Do not compress insulation.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.4 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.

- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive other paint finishes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 3. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - a. Include temporary partitions.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

3.7 FIRE WALL MARKING

- A. Refer to Code Analysis Plans and to Reflected Ceiling Plans. See Section 070553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system, for acoustical units.
- B. Acoustical units.
 - 1. Salvage and reuse of existing acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 21 Fire-Suppression: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
- C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide 20 year manufacturer warranty for sag-resistant ceiling tiles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles and Suspension Systems: to match existing.
 - 1. No new materials are anticipated. Carefully salvage materials for reuse.
- B. Acoustic Tiles: Basis-of-Design Product- subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product, approved prior to bid, by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. Hunter Douglas Architectural: www.hunterdouglasarchitectural.com
 - 4. USG: www.usg.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. Acoustical Tiles: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
 - a. Pattern: "F" - heavily textured.

2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
4. Light Reflectance: 85 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
5. NRC: 0.65 minimum, , determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
6. Tile Edge: Beveled.
7. Color: White.
8. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
9. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Cirrus: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 2. Profile: Tee; 9/16 inch face width.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel.
 4. Products:
 - a. Armstrong; Prelude.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.
 2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

- D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant.
 - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 3. Overlap and rivet corners.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

- J. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- F. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient base.
- B. Installation accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum five years experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.
- E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base (RB1): ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis of Design product as indicated or a comparable product, when approved prior to bid.
 - a. **BASIS OF DESIGN:** Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
 - b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
 - c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Height: 4 inch.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Length: Roll.
 - 6. Color: 29 Moon Rock.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- D. Vacuum and clean substrate. If required, only use water based sweeping compounds. Do not use any wax or oil based compounds that leave behind a residue that may interfere with the adhesive bond.
- E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.
- F. Perform mat bond tests in each major area (1 per ~1,000 sq. ft.) consisting of the proposed subfloor preparation, mitigation and leveling or smoothing products. Do not proceed with installation until all the results of the bond test are acceptable.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
 - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

3.4 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
 - 2. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
 - 3. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
 - 5. Steel Doors and Frames: Finish all surfaces exposed to view
 - a. Paint all surfaces, including top and bottom edge surfaces
 - 6. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish all surfaces exposed to view
 - 7. Precast Architectural Concrete: Finish all interior surfaces exposed to view.
 - 8. Unit Masonry: Finish all surface exposed to view.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.

4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
7. Glass.
8. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 070553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification: Identification markings for fire and smoke rated partitions, and fire rated walls.
- B. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Doors and frames requiring field-painting
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Substrate requiring paint; painting of above-ceiling firewall warning signs.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- D. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
- E. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

3. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
- D. Maintenance Materials:
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for types and amounts of products to furnish for Owner's use in maintenance of the project.
 2. Label each container with color and type in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for bond to substrate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 2. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com/#sle.
 - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.

4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. For interior wall and ceiling finish (all coats), anti-corrosive paints on interior ferrous metal, clear wood stains and finishes, sanding sealers, other sealers, shellac, and floor coatings- provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of Iowa
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Colors: Sherwin Williams 7994 Snowbound.

1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU), Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of block filler: Factory-formulated high-performance latex block fillers. Applied to result in a dry film thickness of not less than 8.0 mils.
 - a. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler 0206.
 - b. Diamond Vogel: Dia-Pro Acrylic Block Filler.
 - c. PPG Paints; 6-15 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams; Loxon Block Surfacer A24W00200.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

B. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of latex primer. Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive water-based metal primer. Applied to result in a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Super Spec Acrylic Metal Primer P04.
 - b. Diamond Vogel: Vers-Acrl 300 Acrylic Maintenance Primer/Finish.
 - c. PPG Paints; 90-912 Pitt Tech Int./Ext. DTM Industrial Enamel Primer.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams; DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish.

2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of low-VOC, low-odor latex enamel; Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application. Applied to result in a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils per coat.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Natura 0 VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Finish #514.
 - b. Diamond Vogel: Zero Plus Interior Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - c. PPG Paints; SpeedHide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel. 6-4510XI.
 - d. Sherwin Williams; B10 Harmony Latex Semi-Gloss.
- C. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat: Walls and ceilings scheduled for painting, except those to receive epoxy or dry erase coatings:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
 - a. Low-VOC:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Eco Spec WB Primer N372
 - 2) Diamond Vogel: Health-Kote Primer Interior Zero VOC Latex Primer.
 - 3) PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Latex Primer/Sealer. 6-4900XI
 - 4) Sherwin Williams; Harmony Latex Primer B11W01500
 2. Eggshell: Two coats of low-VOC, low-odor latex enamel; Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel. Applied to result in a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils per coat.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Natura® 0 VOC Interior Latex Eggshell Finish #513.
 - b. Diamond Vogel: Zero Plus Interior Zero VOC Eggshell Enamel.
 - c. PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Eggshell Enamel. 6-4310XI.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams; #B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Coating.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces and to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1,500 to 4,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 - 3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and in accordance with SSPC-SP 13/NACE No.6.
- H. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.

- I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied. When manufacturer does not specify, allow 24 hours for interior paint and 48 hours for exterior paint to dry.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 IDENTITY PAINTING

- A. Paint firewall warning signs at rated wall construction above the ceilings as indicated in Section 070553 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 00 - BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 21 Sections. Also refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Fire Suppression Systems.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Fire Suppression Work a finished and working system.
- C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- D. Scope of Work:
 - 1. Plumbing Work: Refer to Section 22 05 00 "Basic Plumbing Requirements".
 - 2. Heating Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 4. Fire Protection Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install fire water storage tank(s) and associated piping.
 - b. Furnish and install diesel driven vertical turbine fire pump and associated wet well, controllers, and piping accessories.
 - c. Furnish and install all fire hydrants and associated piping, valves, and supports including connection to the private fire main.
 - d. Furnish and install a complete automatic wet pipe sprinkler system for areas noted on the drawings.
 - e. Furnish and install all items listed on the Fire Protection Material List.
 - f. Furnish all temporary fire protection systems.
 - g. Furnish all hydraulic calculations and working sprinkler drawings.
 - h. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
 - i. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.
 - 5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.
- B. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.4 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

- 1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:
 - a. Plumbing Contractor.
 - b. Heating Contractor.
 - c. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
 - d. Temperature Control Contractor.
 - e. Fire Protection Contractor.
 - f. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.
- 2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
- 3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
- 4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
- 5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.
 - a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
- 6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.

7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.
4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical busduct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
 - g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:
 - a. Fire Pump.
 - b. Jockey Pump.
 - c. Fire Control Panels.
2. Shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where units are to be modified, moved or replaced. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to ordering new units or replacement parts, including replacements of equipment motors.
3. Wiring of all devices needed to make the fire protection systems functional, for example: pump control wiring, sensor wiring, pre-action device wiring, and clean agent system wiring, unless control wiring is part of the fire alarm scope. Fire Protection Contractor shall verify any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for a complete system, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Fire Protection Contractor.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
4. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor for size of motors and/or other electrical devices involved with repair or replacement of existing equipment.
5. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
6. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

- b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.
3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the General Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

- 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
 3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
 4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the State of Iowa Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all State Codes.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
5. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
6. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.

7. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the appropriate private or public utility company all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all utility company requirements.
3. Make application for and pay for fire protection water service connection.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the fire protection work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in fire protection documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.7 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

- A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.
- B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.
- C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.
- D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
21 05 03	Fire Seal Systems
21 13 00	Sprinkler Systems
21 13 00	Fire Protection Equipment
21 30 00	Fire Pumps
21 440 00	Fire Protection Storage Tank

- B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 01, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

- a. Date
- b. Project title and number
- c. Contractor's name and address
- d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
- e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
- f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
- g. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

- a. Date
- b. Project title and number
- c. Architect/Engineer
- d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
- e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
- f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
- g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
- h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
- i. Other pertinent data
- j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

- a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.

- b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.
- 4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
- 5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

6. Submittal Identification and Markings:

- a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
 8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
 9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
 10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
 11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
 12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
 13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer **before** releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
 14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
 15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
 - a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.
 16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.

4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 21 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 21 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.9 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 01.
- B. Format:
 1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
 2. Submit in Excel format.
 3. Support values given with substantiating data.
- C. Preparation:
 1. Itemize work required by each specification section and list all providers. All work provided by subcontractors and major suppliers shall be listed on the Schedule of Values. List each subcontractor and supplier by company name.
 2. Break down all costs into:
 - a. Material: Delivered cost of product with taxes paid.
 - b. Labor: Labor cost, excluding overhead and profit.
 3. Itemize the cost for each of the following:
 - a. Overhead and profit.
 - b. Bonds.
 - c. Insurance.
 - d. General Requirements: Itemize all requirements.
 4. For each line item having an installed cost of more than \$5,000, break down costs to list major products or operations under each item. At a minimum, provide material and labor cost line items for the following:
 - a. Each piece of equipment requiring shop drawings (e.g., fire pump, double interlock pre-action system, backflow preventer, etc.) using the project nomenclature (FP-1, BFP-1, etc.).
 - b. Each sprinkler zone. In addition, break down the material and labor based on geography (building, floor, wing and/or phase).
 - c. Site utilities (5' beyond building)

- d. Record drawings
- e. Punchlist and closeout

D. Update Schedule of Values when:

- 1. Indicated by Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Change of subcontractor or supplier occurs.
- 3. Change of product or equipment occurs.

1.10 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.
- C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 - 1. Fire Seal Systems
- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.
- B. Protect equipment, components, and openings with airtight covers and exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, and installation of equipment to prevent airborne dust and dirt from entering or fouling equipment to include, but not limited to:
 - 1. Motor windings and ventilation openings.
 - 2. Bearings.
 - 3. Equipment Pipe and Accessories connection openings.

4. Starter and control cabinets.
 5. Pump Seals.
 6. Engine cooling, air intake, and exhaust openings.
- C. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.
- D. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.
- E. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- F. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.
- 1.13 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT
- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.
- 1.14 WARRANTY
- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.
- 1.15 INSURANCE
- A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.16 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the scheduled manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found at the following website (<https://call811.com/>) or by calling 811.
2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling and compacting associated with the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.
2. Where excavations are made in error below foundations, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be placed in such excess excavations. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.
5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment, or buried utilities. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workers.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. Where satisfactory bearing soil for foundations is not found at the indicated levels, the Architect/Engineer or their representative shall be notified immediately, and no further work shall be done until further instructions are given by the Architect/Engineer or their representative.

C. Dewatering:

1. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Use great care in making installations near underground obstruction.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. Utilities Bedding: Lay underground utilities on minimum of 6" sand bedding or CA6 crushed stone. Compact bedding under utilities smooth, with no sharp edges protruding, to protect the utilities from puncture. Shape bedding to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of utilities and for joints and fittings.

2. Envelope Around Utilities to 6" Above Utilities: Place sand or CA6 crushed stone or flowable fill to a height of 6" over utilities in 6" layers. After connection joints are made, any misalignment can be corrected by tamping backfill around the utilities.
3. Backfill From 6" Above Utilities to Earthen Grade: Place all backfill materials above the utilities in uniform layers not exceeding 6" deep.
4. Backfill From 6" Above Utilities to Below Slabs or Paved Area: Where the sand or CA6 crushed stone fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of backfill materials shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density determined by AASHTO Designation T 99 or ASTM Designation D 698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698 test.
5. Backfill Materials:
 - a. Sand, CA6: Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
 - b. Native Soil: Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Native soils shall be free of rock or gravel larger than 3" in any dimension and shall be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, high void content, and other deleterious materials. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
 - c. Flowable Fill: Cementitious, self-leveling, self-compacting slurry as defined by the ACI with compressive strength of 50-100psi at 28 days; consisting of a mixture of fine aggregate or filler, water and cementitious materials. Filler material consist of sand, fly ash, spent foundry sand, quarry fines, baghouse dust. Cementitious materials consist of Portland cement, pozzolanic materials, and self-cementing materials. Flowable fill may be placed in a pour instead of 6" layers noted above.
6. Water shall not be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
7. Dispose of excess excavated earth as directed.
8. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing utilities or removal of forms, unless other protection is provided.
9. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Fill and backfill materials shall be spread in 6 inch uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through existing graded, planted, or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting removed or damaged to its original condition. A minimum of 6 inches of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded.
2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition.

3.3 ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.

2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.
- C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation
1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe wall penetrations are sealed.
 - b. Pipe identification is installed.
 - c. Branch piping in the location of sprinklers shall be dropped to the ceiling.
 2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
 3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.
- B. Final Jobsite Observation:
1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
 2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.
 3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
 4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.
- C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:
1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
 2. Record documents including reproducible drawings and specifications.
 3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.

4. Inspection report by the State Fire Marshal of the fire protection system.
5. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
6. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div21.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div21.contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- D. The instructions shall include:
 1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 2. Maintenance of equipment.
 3. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 4. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
 5. Description of emergency system operation.
- E. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.

- F. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:
1. Sprinkler System(s) - 2 hours.
 2. Fire Pump System(s) - 4 hours.
 3. Fire Water Storage Tank(s) - 2 hours.
- G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. Operating Instructions:
1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the fire protection and control systems.
 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The fire protection systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.
- D. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 01 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of fire protection drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations of other control devices, and other units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- D. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible fire protection drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- E. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- F. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- G. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.
- B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.
- C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.
- D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer the color preference and furnish this color.

3.10 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.
- C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed piping, hangers, and accessories.
- D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.12 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
 - b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
 - c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
 - 2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
 - 3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
 - 4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
 - 5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
 - 6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.

7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All pumps operating and balanced.
3. Fire protection system operational.
4. Pipes labeled.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. International Building Code

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.6 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk.
 - 4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 5. Johns-Manville.
 - 6. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)
 - 7. Spec Seal Firestop Products
 - 8. AD Firebarrier Protection Systems
 - 9. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 10. Fire Trak Corp.
 - 11. International Protective Coating Corp.
 - 12. HoldRite

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.
- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.
- G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:
 - 1. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:
 - a. F Rating = Wall Rating

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

2. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

a. F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

- H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory, or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.
- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 13 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single Phase and Three Phase Electric Motors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- D. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- E. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof coverings. For extended outdoor storage, follow manufacturer's recommendations for equipment and motor.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data including assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of commercial and industrial motors and accessories, with a minimum of three years documented manufacturing experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the drawings for required electrical characteristics. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

- B. Design motors for continuous operation in 40C environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, insulation class.
- D. Electrical Connection: Boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 3/4 HP and smaller shall be single phase, 60 hertz, open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 1 HP and larger shall be three phase, 60 hertz, squirrel cage type, NEMA Design Code B (low current in-rush, normal starting torque), open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.
- G. Each contractor shall set all motors furnished by the contractor.
- H. All motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15.
- I. All motors shall have ball or roller bearings with a minimum L-10 fatigue life of 150,000 hours in direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications. Belted rating shall be based on radial loads and pulley sizes called out in NEMA MG1-14.43.
- J. Aluminum end housings are not permitted on motors 15 HP or larger.
- K. Motor Driven Equipment:
 - 1. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating. Motor size may not be increased to compensate for equipment with efficiency lower than that specified.
 - 2. If a larger motor than specified is required on equipment, the contractor supplying the equipment is responsible for all additional costs due to larger starters, wiring, etc.

2.2 MOTORS FOR WET OR CORROSIVE DUTY

- A. Where noted for wet and/or corrosive duty, motors shall be designed for severe duty with cast-iron frame, epoxy finish, stainless steel nameplate, polymer shaft seal, corrosion resistant fasteners and fan, moisture resistant windings, and non-wicking leads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.
- B. For flexible coupled drive motors, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Align shafts to manufacturer's requirements or within 0.002 inch per inch diameter of coupling hub.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 29 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Equipment Bases and Supports.
- C. Sleeves and Seals.
- D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
- E. Cutting of Openings.
- F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support Sprinkler and Standpipe Piping in conformance with NFPA 13.
- B. All components shall be UL listed and approved for fire protection systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- C. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- D. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 21 05 00.

1.5 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers supporting steel, copper, and CPVC piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Hanger Rod Diameter:
 - a. 4" and smaller: 3/8"
 - b. 5", 6", and 8": 1/2"
- B. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. All pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS-SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
- B. Vertical Supports:
 - 1. Support and laterally brace vertical pipes at every floor level in multi-story structures, and more frequently when required by applicable codes, but never at intervals over 15 feet. Support vertical pipes with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings or lugs. Provide sufficient flexibility to accommodate expansion and contraction without compromising fire barrier penetrations and other fixed takeoff locations.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Eaton Fig. B3373 Series
 - 2) nVent 510 Series
 - 3) Anvil Fig. 90
 - 2. Wall supports shall be used where vertical height of structure exceeds minimum spacing requirements. Install wall supports at same spacing as hangers or strut supports along vertical length of pipe runs.
 - 3. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.
- C. Hangers and Clamps:
 - 1. Hangers in direct contact with bare copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:
 - a. Clevis Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe
 - 1) Products: Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe
 - a) Anvil Fig. 260
 - b) Eaton Fig. 3100
 - c) nVent Model 400
 - b. Adjustable Swivel Ring Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe - 4 inches and Smaller
 - 1) Products: Bare Steel Pipe
 - a) Anvil Fig. 69
 - b) Eaton Fig. B3170NF
 - c) nVent Model 115
3. Support may be fabricated from U-channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping.
4. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
5. Strut used in damp areas listed in hanger rods shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe supports for use with struts shall be as follows:
 - a. Clamp Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe
 - 1) Clamps in direct contact with copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp.
 - 2) Pipes subject to expansion and contraction shall have clamps slightly oversized to allow limited pipe movement.
 - 3) Products: Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe
 - a) Unistrut Fig. P1100 or P2500

D. Upper (Structural) Attachments:

1. Unless otherwise shown, upper attachments for hanger rods or support struts shall be as follows:
 - a. Steel Structure Clamps: C-Type Wide Flange Beam Clamps (for use on top and/or bottom of wide flanges. Not permitted for use with bar-joists.)
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Anvil Fig. 86/92/93

- b) Eaton Fig. B3033/B3034
 - c) nVent Model 300/310/315
- b. Concentrically Loaded Open Web Joist Hangers (for use with bar joists):
 - 1) Products:
 - a) nVent Model Truss-T Bar Joist Hanger
 - b) MCL Model M1, M2 or M3
- c. Steel Structure Welding:
 - 1) Unless otherwise noted, hangers, clips, and auxiliary support steel may be welded in lieu of bolting, clamping, or riveting to the building structural frame. Take adequate precautions during all welding operations for fire prevention and for protecting walls and ceilings from being damaged by smoke.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS, BASES, AND SUPPORTS

A. Basic Requirements:

1. Furnish and install foundations, bases, and supports (not specifically indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications of either the General Construction or Mechanical work as provided by another Contractor) for mechanical equipment.
2. All concrete foundations, bases and supports, shall be reinforced. All steel bases and supports shall receive a prime coat of zinc chromate or red metal primer. After completion of work, give steel supports a final coat of gray enamel.

B. Concrete Bases (Housekeeping Pads):

1. Refer to Section 21 05 50 for additional requirements for concrete bases in seismic applications.
2. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, concrete bases shall be nominal 4 inches thick and shall extend 6 inches on all sides of the equipment (6 inches larger than factory base), except where pad extension would interfere with working space at equipment control panels and electrical panels.
3. Where a base is less than 12 inches from a wall, extend the base to the wall to prevent a "dirt-trap".
4. Concrete materials and workmanship required for the Contractor's work shall be provided by the Contractor. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the applicable standards of the Portland Cement Association. Reinforce with 6" x 6", W1.4-W1.4 welded wire fabric. Concrete shall withstand 3,000 pounds compression per square inch at 28 days.
5. Equipment requiring bases is as follows:
 - a. Diesel Storage Tank

C. Supports:

1. Provide sufficient clips, inserts, hangers, racks, rods, and auxiliary steel to securely support all suspended material, equipment and conduit without sag.

2. Hang heavy equipment from concrete floors or ceilings with Architect-approved concrete inserts, furnished and installed by the Contractor whose work requires them, except where indicated otherwise.

D. Grout:

1. Grout shall be non-shrinking premixed (Master Builders Company "Embecco"), unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Use Mix No. 1 for clearances of 1" or less, and Mix No. 2 for all larger clearances.
3. Grout under equipment bases, around pipes, at pipe sleeves, etc., and where shown on the drawings.

2.4 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.
- B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.
- C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.
- D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at Contractor's expense.
- E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

2.5 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.
- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes duct and pipe openings.

2.6 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.7 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.

B. Supports Requirements:

1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.

8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.
- D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:
1. Loads of 100 lbs or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
 2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
 3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
 4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.
- E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.
- F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.
- H. Spacing of hangers shall in no case exceed the following:
1. Steel (All steel pipe unless otherwise noted):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - 1) 1-1/4" & under: 12'-0"
 - 2) 1-1/2" & larger: 15'-0"
- I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and applicable NFPA standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 53 - FIRE SUPPRESSION IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 21.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
- B. ASTM B-1, B-3, and B-8 for copper conductors.
- C. ASTM D-1248 for Polyethylene Extrusion Materials, ICEA S-70-547 Weatherproof Resistant Polyethylene Conductors, ICEA S-61-402/NEMA WC5 Thermoplastic Insulated Wire & Cable, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 Non-Shielded 0 - 2kv Cables.
- D. UL 1581 Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 21 05 00. Include list of items identified, wording, letter sizes, and color coding.
- B. Include valve chart and schedule listing valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. 3M
- B. Bunting
- C. Calpico
- D. Craftmark
- E. Emedco
- F. Kolbi Industries
- G. Seton

H. W.H. Brady

I. Marking Services.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All pipe markers shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"

B. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.

C. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.

D. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

E. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape 6" wide by 3.5 mils thick, manufactured for direct burial, with aluminum foil core for location by non-ferric metal detectors and bold lettering identifying buried item.

F. Tracer Wire:

1. Single copper conductors shall be solid or stranded annealed or hard uncoated copper per UL83 and ASTM requirements. Tracer tape or copper-coated steel wire is not acceptable.
2. Conductor shall be insulated with HMWPE as specified and applied in a concentric manner. The minimum at any point shall not be less than 90% of the specified average thickness in compliance with UL 83.
3. Tracer wire shall be continuously spark tested at 7500 Volts DC. Other electrical and mechanical tests shall be in accordance with UL 1581.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

C. Valves:

1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.
4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem.
6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.
7. Provide two sets of laminated 8-1/2" x 11" (letter size) copies of a valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses, and locations. The directory shall be reviewed by the Owner and Architect/Engineer prior to laminating final copies. Laminated copies shall have brass eyelet in at least one corner for easy hanging.

D. Pipe Markers:

1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.
2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
3. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:
 - a. At each valve.
 - b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
 - c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
 - d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
 - e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.
4. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 8" to 10" below grade, directly above buried pipes.

E. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.
3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

F. Tracer Wire:

1. Tracer wire shall be installed on top of all non-metallic buried utilities.

2. Tracer wire shall be taped directly to plastic water or drain pipe.
3. Tracer wire shall not be fastened directly or indirectly to gas piping.
4. Tracer wire when attached shall be secured to the pipe a minimum of every 10 feet and at all changes of direction.
5. Tape shall be Polyken "930-35", Protecto-Wrap "310", or approved equal.
6. Tracer wire shall be continuous between boxes and shall be tested for continuity.
7. Splices in tracer wire shall be made with a water proof splice kit to prevent corrosion. Wire nuts shall not be used.
8. The tracer wire shall daylight to grade through a 2" PVC conduit, at the point of the utility entrance to building. PVC conduit shall be capped and labeled as future contact point to locate the utility.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text shown as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:
 1. FIRE PROTECTION WATER: White lettering; red background
 2. SPRINKLER WATER: White lettering; red background
 3. Tracer Wire - Water Pipe Lines: White lettering; green background
- B. All piping upstream of sprinkler zone valves shall be labeled Fire Protection Water. All piping downstream of sprinkler zone valves shall be labeled Sprinkler Water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, Fittings, Valves, and Connections for Fire Protection System.
- B. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.
- B. Equipment and Components: Bear UL label or marking.
- C. Valves: Bear UL label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Pressure rating shall match specified pipe system pressure rating. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- D. Specialist Firm: Company specializing in sprinkler systems.
- E. Sprinkler design drawings submitted by the Contractor shall be prepared by a NICET Water-Based Fire Protection Systems Layout Level III or Level IV designer or PE.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800.
- B. ANSI/ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 150 and 300.
- C. ANSI/ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250.
- D. ANSI/ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- E. ANSI/ASME B16.9 - Factory-made Wrought Steel Butt-Welding Fittings.
- F. ANSI/ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
- G. ANSI/ASME B36.10 - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
- H. ANSI/ASME Section 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- I. ANSI/ASTM A47 - Malleable Iron Castings.
- J. ANSI/ASTM A135 - Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe.
- K. ANSI/AWWA C110 - Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings.

- L. ANSI/AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
- M. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Section IX, Welding and Brazing Requirements.
- N. ASTM A153 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless.
- O. IBC - International Building Code.
- P. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- Q. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- R. NFPA 25 - Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 21 05 00. Indicate pipe materials, joining methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals, sprinklers, equipment data and ratings, and hydraulic calculations.
- B. Submit detailed pipe and sprinkler layout and other calculations and forms as described in NFPA 13.
- C. Submit detailed working drawings and obtain review of them in the following order:
 - 1. Engineer/Architect/State Fire Marshal/Authority Having Jurisdiction
 - 2. Local Fire Department
 - 3. Architect/Engineer
- D. Working drawings shall include piping and sprinkler layout, sprinkler types and ratings, sections and elevations at critical points. Show coordination with lighting, ductwork, and diffusers, and indicate basic flow and hydraulic design information, including main location and date that the test was taken.
- E. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.
- F. Provide the Owner with one copy of NFPA 25. Standard for the Inspection Testing and Maintenance of Water-based Fire Protection Systems.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide metal storage cabinet, wrenches for each sprinkler type, and extra sprinklers per NFPA 13 and applicable building code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store valves and sprinklers in shipping containers, with labels in place.

- B. Provide temporary protective coating on iron and steel valves.
- C. Maintain temporary end caps and closures in place until installation.

1.7 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves to General Contractor for placement in walls and floors. Sleeve location to be determined by the Fire Protection Contractor prior to construction. If additional sleeves are required, they shall be core drilled by the Fire Protection Contractor.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Contractor shall design and install the following water-based fire protection systems for the areas noted on the contract documents:
 - 1. Wet pipe sprinkler system(s)
- B. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed according to the following standard(s):
 - 1. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
- C. System design and installation shall include all requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, local and state building codes, and Owner's insurance company in addition to the previously listed design standard(s). Those requirements shall take precedence over the contract documents in the case of discrepancies.
- D. Systems shall be hydraulically calculated in accordance with the applicable design standard(s). Contractor is responsible for final pipe sizing based on results from hydraulic calculations. Pipe sizing shown on drawings for service entrance and main risers is preliminary and for coordination purposes only.
- E. The water supply source for this project is the following:
 - 1. Private waterworks system with fire pump.
 - 2. Refer to Section 21 30 00 for fire pump performance requirements.
 - 3. The system design shall be based on water supply information provided on the contract drawings. Supply shall be presumed to be at the point of connection to existing water supply infrastructure unless noted otherwise. The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible to verify this information and conduct all tests required. Base all pipe sizing and hydraulic calculations on flow test data no older than 6 months.

1.9 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 21 05 00 for required fire protection systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit manufacturers' operation and maintenance data. Include written maintenance data on components of system, servicing requirements, and record drawings.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Fire Protection Contractor shall determine the flow and pressure available at the service connection. The Fire Protection Contractor is responsible to verify this information and make all tests required. Base all pipe sizing and hydraulic calculations on flow test data no older than 18 months.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS - BELOW GRADE PRIVATE FIRE MAIN

A. Piping (Ductile Iron Pipe)

1. Design Pressure: 200 psi (1380 kPa). Maximum Design Temperature: 150F (66C).
2. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi (1380 kPa) pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
3. Joint: Mechanical joint with glands and gaskets and steel bolts. ANSI/AWWAC111/A21.11.
4. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi (1380 kPa) pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, mechanical joints.
5. Corrosion Reducing Wrap: Northtown Polywrap, 8 mil, AWWA C105-10, ANSIA21.5-10, ASTM D4976, and NT4112-10.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS - WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

A. Piping - 2" and Under (Steel Pipe):

1. Design Pressure: 175 psig
2. Pipe: Schedule 40, black steel, ASTM A53, ASTM A795, UL. Inner wall shall be coated with an anti-MIC (microbiologically influenced corrosion) coating.
3. Schedule 40 Joints: Threaded.
4. Fittings:
 - a. Threaded:
 - 1) Cast iron, Class 125, black, UL, ANSI/ASME B16.4.
 - 2) Malleable iron, Class 150, black, UL, ANSI/ASME B16.3.
 - 3) Ductile iron, Class 150, black, UL, ANSI/ASME B16.3.

B. Piping - 2-1/2" and Above (Steel Pipe):

1. Design Pressure: 175 psig
2. Pipe: Schedule 10, black steel, ASTM A135, ASTM A795, UL. Inner wall shall be coated with an anti-MIC (microbiologically influenced corrosion) coating.
3. Joints: Roll Grooved or flanged.

4. Fittings:

a. Grooved:

- 1) Ductile iron housing ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, UL, enamel coating, Grade E (Type A) EPDM molded pressure-responsive gaskets suited for 40F to 150F. Carbon steel bolts and nuts.

b. Saddle Branch Fittings:

- 1) In lieu of a TEE fitting for systems using steel piping where connecting a branch line to a main, saddle branch connections utilizing a U-bolt support around the main pipe with a ductile iron sealing surface and gasket are permitted based on these size limitations:
 - a) Up to 6" Mains: Branch pipe maximum size is nominally one pipe size smaller than main.
 - b) 8" and Larger Mains: Branch pipe maximum size is nominally two pipe sizes smaller than main.

2.3 FLEXIBLE FIRE SPRINKLER CONNECTIONS

- A. Flexible Connection: Stainless steel hose, 175 psig max working pressure, fully welded non-mechanical fittings, stainless steel braid, maximum of 6' hose length, leak-tested with a minimum 7/8" internal corrugated hose diameter made of 304 stainless steel, end fittings made of carbon or stainless steel. Outlet of end fittings shall be 1/2" or 3/4" to match sprinkler connection. UL.
- B. Ceiling Bracket: G90 galvanized steel, direct attachment type, integrated snap-on clip ends, tamper resistance screws, removable attachment hub with set screw for attachment and adjustment of stainless steel hose.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Flexhead Industries
- b. Victaulic VicFlex,
- c. Sprinkflex
- d. or approved equal.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Provide handwheels for gate valves. Provide gear operators for butterfly valves.
- B. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe.

2.5 EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

2.6 RISER LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Hydraulic nameplates shall be affixed to each riser and shall include the following minimum information:
1. Installation contractor
 2. Date installed
 3. Riser location
 4. Number of sprinklers
 5. Basis of design (density GPM/ft² and area of coverage ft²)
 6. Water flow rate (GPM) and residual pressure (psi) at the base of riser
 7. Hose stream allowance (GPM).
 8. Occupancy classification
 9. Commodity classification (If applicable)
 10. Maximum storage height (if applicable)

2.7 PIPE LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. All pipe shall be marked along its length by the manufacturer in such a way as to properly identify the type of pipe. The manufacturer pipe marking shall be visible on every piece of pipe over 2 ft (600 mm) long. Manufacturer pipe identification shall include the manufacturer's name, model designation, and/or schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - PIPING

- A. General Installation Requirements:
1. Coordinate piping and sprinkler locations with all other trades. Ductwork, diffusers and light fixture locations shall have priority over sprinkler piping and sprinklers.
 2. Ream pipe and tube ends to full inside diameter. Remove burrs. Remove scale and foreign material, inside and outside, before assembly.
 3. Die cut screw joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads.
 4. Coat threads with pipe joint compound or wrap with Teflon tape.
 5. Locate piping to minimize obstruction of other work.
 6. Route piping in concealed spaces above finished ceiling.
 7. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
 8. Slope all piping for complete drainage. Install auxiliary drains for all trapped piping per NFPA 13.
 9. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
 10. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Wall/Floor Penetration:
1. Provide sleeves when penetrating floors and walls.

2. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 21 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe. Sleeves through floors shall extend minimum 1.5" above finished floor.
3. Fire seal all pipe and sleeve penetrations (both wall and floor) to maintain fire separation required without restraining pipe.

C. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment. Fire protection equipment dedicated to the electrical equipment room or space may be installed above equipment if other alternatives are not available.

D. Hangers and Supports:

1. Provide hangers and supports as required by NFPA 13 and UL, with the following exceptions:
 - a. Do not use powder driven devices, explosive devices, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.
 - b. Do not install fasteners to carry the load in tension, unless absolutely necessary.

E. Exposed Piping:

1. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons where exposed pipes penetrate walls or floors.
2. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION - VALVES

A. Install gate valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

B. Shutoff Valve:

1. Install buried shutoff valves in valve boxes. Provide post indicators.
2. Provide drain valves at main shutoff valves, low points of piping and apparatus.
3. Provide monitor switches on all shutoff valves.

3.3 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT

A. Coordinate piping and sprinkler locations with all other trades. Ductwork, diffusers and light fixture locations shall have priority over system equipment and sprinklers.

B. Fire Department Connection:

1. Locate fire department connection in an accessible location as approved by the local fire department with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, and adjacent Siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.

C. Horn and Strobe:

1. Locate outside horn and strobe on building wall as shown on drawings.
2. Wire all horn and strobes, flow switches and supervisory switches to fire alarm system. All wiring shall be in conduit and meet the requirements of the electrical specifications.

D. Test Valves:

1. Install test valves where required. Pipe to outdoors or drain. Test connection shall have flow equivalent to the smallest K-factor sprinkler.

E. Sprinklers:

1. Locate sprinklers to clear lights, ducts and diffusers. Do not run sprinkler pipes through ducts. Ductwork has priority over sprinkler pipes. Offset pipes as needed.
2. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tiles and provide offsets as required.
3. Do not allow concealed sprinkler cover plates to be painted. Sprinkler cover plates are to be factory painted only. Do not field paint.
4. Apply strippable or paper covers so concealed sprinkler cover plates do not receive field paint finish.

3.4 SYSTEMS CLEANING AND TESTING

A. General Requirement:

1. All water used for testing and remaining in the piping system shall be obtained from a potable water source.

B. Underground Piping:

1. Flush all underground piping with minimum flow equal to the system design flow but not less than the following:
 - a. 390 gpm for 4" pipes.
 - b. 880 gpm for 6" pipes.
 - c. 1560 gpm for 8" pipes.
2. Branches from existing or new underground mains to sprinkler risers shall be flushed out through two 2-1/2" hoses (with flow through open hose butts) attached to the riser with 4" temporary piping. Flushing through the drain of an alarm check or dry pipe valve is not acceptable.

C. Interior Piping:

1. Verify adequate water flow at the inspector's test connection.
2. Flush all interior piping to remove scale and other foreign material before placing system into service.
3. Hydrostatically test the entire interior piping system at a minimum of 200 psig or 50 psig more than the normal system working pressure for systems subjected to pressures more than 150 psig. Maintain test pressure for 2 hours without loss of pressure..

D. Fire Alarm System:

1. Test the alarm system by operating the inspector's test connection or the alarm test valves. Verify that the building fire alarm system activates.
2. Adjust all monitor switches for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 30 00 - FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire Pump Package.
- B. Fire Pump Engine.
- C. Electric Pressure Maintenance (Jockey) Pump.
- D. Controllers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/ capacity.
- B. Test pump, driver, and controller in accordance with NFPA 20. Test shall be witnessed by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacture of the products in this section.
- D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
- E. Equipment and components bear UL label or marking.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain fire pumps, pressure maintenance pumps, and controllers through one source.
- G. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA MG-1 - Motors and Generators.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volt Maximum).
- C. NFPA 20 - Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps.
- D. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- E. NFPA 37 - Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.
- F. UL - Fire Protection Equipment Directory.
- G. UL 448 - Pumps for Fire Protection Service.

- H. UL 778 - Motor Operated Water Pumps.
- I. UL 1247 - Diesel Engines for Driving Centrifugal Fire Pumps.
- J. UL 1478 - Fire Pump Relief Valves.
- K. CMC California Mechanical Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 21 05 00 and Section 21 13 00.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include pump type, rated capacities, power requirements (including in-rush current draw upon pump start-up), certified pump performance curves with each selection point indicated, NPSH curve, operating characteristics, and furnished accessories and specialties for each fire pump and pressure maintenance pump.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire pumps and drivers, fire pump controllers, fire pump accessories and specialties, pressure maintenance pumps, pressure maintenance pump controllers, and pressure maintenance pump accessories and specialties, include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Submit Manufacturer's Certification that fire pumps meet or exceed specified requirements at specified operating conditions. Submit summary and results of shop tests performed in accordance with NFPA 20.
- E. Submit summary of hydrostatic test and field acceptance tests performed in accordance with NFPA 20.
- F. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one set of gaskets for each pump type and model supplied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fire pumps and components at site in factory packing. Inspect for damage. Comply with manufacturers rigging and installation instructions.
- B. Protect fire pumps and components from damage, including weather, water and construction debris.
- C. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps, and maintain in place until installation.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Diesel engine driven vertical turbine fire pump with jockey pump and diesel engine controller.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All materials and installation shall conform to NFPA 20.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of field acceptance tests.
- C. All material, equipment and installation shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- D. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have precedence over the drawings and specifications in case of discrepancies.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Include manufacturer's instructions, start-up data, and trouble-shooting check lists for pumps, drivers and controllers, cleaning procedures, replacement parts lists, and repair data for pumps, drivers and controllers.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of fire pump, driver and controller for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Pumps:
 - 1. Aurora Pumps
 - 2. Fairbanks Morse
 - 3. Peerless Pump
 - 4. A-C Pump; ITT Industries
 - 5. Patterson Pump
- B. Controllers:
 - 1. Firetrol (ASCO)
 - 2. Master Control Systems
 - 3. Cutler-Hammer (Eaton)
 - 4. Metron (Hubbell)

2.2 HORIZONTAL BASE MOUNTED PUMPS

- A. Type: UL 448, horizontal shaft, single stage, double suction, direct connected, horizontally split casing, for 250 psi maximum working pressure. Fire pump shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at not less than 65 percent of total rated head and with shutoff head limited to 140 percent of total rated head. Factory assembled and tested to comply with NFPA 20.

- B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gauge ports, renewable bronze casing wear rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.
- C. Impeller: Bronze, double suction, fully enclosed, balanced and keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Grease lubricated ball bearings in cast iron housing.
- E. Shaft and Sleeve: Alloy steel with replaceable bronze shaft sleeve.
- F. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and lantern rings, 230F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.
- H. Finish: Manufacturer's standard red paint.
- I. Provide nameplate complete with rated capacities and pump characteristics.
- J. Performance: Refer to Schedule on drawings.

2.3 FIRE PUMP ACCESSORIES

- A. OS&Y gate valve on pump suction.
- B. If necessary to reduce pipe size at pump suction flange, provide eccentric reducer.
- C. Concentric increaser and check valve in pump discharge and OS&Y gate or butterfly valve on system side of check valve.
- D. Fire pump bypass with OS&Y gate or butterfly valves and check valve.
- E. Suction pressure gauge with snubber, valve and lever handle.
- F. Discharge pressure gauge mounted on board attached to pump, with snubber, valve and lever handle.
- G. Casing 3/4" relief valve.
- H. Float operated 3/4" automatic air release valve.
- I. Fire pump test connection with 2-1/2" hose valves with caps and chains.
- J. Flow metering system for closed loop testing.
 - 1. Description: Fire pump flowmeter system that indicates flow to not less than 175 percent of fire pump rated capacity. Include sensor of size to match pipe, tubing, flowmeter, and fittings.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 - 3. Sensor: Venturi, annubar probe, or orifice plate, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Permanently Mounted Flow Meter: Suitable for wall mounting with copper tubing to connect to flow sensor.

- K. Splash shield between pump and motor.
- L. Finish: Manufacturer's standard red paint.

2.4 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVE

- A. Diesel Engine: Conform to UL 1247, arranged for automatic operation, include overspeed/overcrank switch and drive, two contactor switches, low oil pressure and high-water temperature warning switches, and fuel shutoff solenoid with wiring terminating in junction box.
- B. Include the following engine accessories:
 - 1. Stub shaft.
 - 2. Oil bath air cleaner.
 - 3. Water cooled exhaust manifold.
 - 4. Heat exchanger.
 - 5. Mechanical speed governor.
 - 6. Fuel filter.
 - 7. Lube oil filter and bypass valve.
 - 8. Lube oil cooler and relief valve.
 - 9. Fuel pump.
 - 10. Instrument panel with tachometer, hour meter, oil pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, ammeter, hand speed control and start switch.
 - 11. Starting system including generator/alternator, starting motor and voltage regulator.
- C. Storage Batteries: Dual lead acid batteries with 100 percent standby reserve capacity. Provide all necessary cables and battery racks.
- D. Fuel System: 120 gallon, but not less than required by NFPA 20, above ground storage tank, fill pipe and cap, manual shutoff valve, flame arrestor, oil level gauge, braided bronze flexible connectors, seamless Type L copper tubing with flared joints. Provide secondary containment tank with capacity equal to fuel storage tank.
- E. Automatic Diesel Engine Controller: Enclosed in floor mounted 14 gauge steel housing, UL and NFPA 20 listed and labeled.
 - 1. Controller automatically starts fire pump from water pressure control switch or test switch.
 - 2. Stopping push button shall manually stop engine.
 - 3. Under automatic conditions, controller alternates batteries automatically on each 15 second cranking cycle. Alarm sounds if engine is not started after six attempts.
 - 4. Dual built-in battery charger, UL 1236 listed, recharges both batteries within 24 hours. Chargers shall have automatic overload protection (current limiting). Provide individual voltmeters and ammeters for each battery.
 - 5. Include individual pilot lights and common alarm bell for:
 - a. Low engine oil pressure.
 - b. High engine jacket water temperature.
 - c. Failure to start automatically.

- d. Charger failure.
 - e. Battery 1 failure.
 - f. Battery 2 failure.
 - g. Overspeed shutdown.
 - 6. Controller Sensing Pipes: Fabricate pipe and fittings according to NFPA 20 with nonferrous metal sensing piping, NPS 1/2, with globe valves for testing controller mechanism from system to pump controller as indicated. Include bronze check valve with 3/32 inch orifice in clapper or ground face union with non-corrosive diaphragm having 3/32 inch orifice.
 - F. Remote Alarm and Signal Panel: Provide wall mounted panel in NEMA 3R Type 1 enclosure with:
 - 1. Engine running light.
 - 2. Common engine failure light for:
 - a. Low engine oil pressure.
 - b. High engine jacket water temperature.
 - c. Failure to start automatically.
 - d. Charger failure.
 - e. Battery 1 failure.
 - f. Battery 2 failure.
 - g. Overspeed shutdown.
 - 3. Power on light.
 - 4. Switch off light indicating position of main control switch (off or manual).
 - G. Exhaust System: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Schedule 40, black steel pipe; ASME B16.9, weld type pipe fittings; ASME B16.5, steel flanges; and ASME B16.21, nonmetallic gaskets. Fabricate double-wall, ventilated thimble from steel pipe. Provisions shall be made for manually draining condensate from the silencer and exhaust piping.
 - 1. Exhaust Connector: Flexible type.
 - 2. Exhaust Silencer: Residential type.
 - H. Finish: Manufacturer's standard red paint.
- 2.5 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE (JOCKEY) PUMP
- A. Pressure Maintenance Pumps: Factory assembled and tested pumps with electric motor driver, controller, and accessories and specialties. Include cast iron or stainless steel casing and bronze or stainless steel impellers, mechanical seals, and suction and discharge flanges machined to ASME B16.1, Class 125 dimensions unless Class 250 flanges are indicated and except that connections may be threaded in sizes where flanges are not available.
 - B. Electrically operated, horizontal type with NEMA MG1, open drip-proof squirrel cage induction motor complying with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70. Include wiring compatible with controller used.

- C. Provide suction and discharge pressure gauges.
- D. Provide with pressure relief valve and pipe to outdoors.
- E. Control by automatic jockey pump controller to start pump on pressure drop in system. Fire pump starts automatically on further pressure drop or on jockey pump failure.
- F. Controllers: UL 508, factory assembled, wired, and tested across the line type for combined automatic and manual operation.
 - 1. Enclosure: UL 508 and NEMA 250, Type 2, wall mounting type for field electrical wiring.
 - 2. Controller Sensing Pipes: Fabricate pipe and fittings according to NFPA 20 with nonferrous metal sensing piping, NPS 1/2, with globe valves for testing controller mechanism from system to pump controller as indicated. Include bronze check valve with 3/32 inch orifice in clapper or ground face union with non-corrosive diaphragm having 3/32 inch orifice.
 - 3. Rate controller for scheduled horsepower, and include the following:
 - a. Circuit breaker disconnect switch.
 - b. Pressure switch.
 - c. Hand-off-auto selector switch.
 - d. Pilot light.
 - e. Running period timer.
 - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard color paint applied to factory assembled and tested unit before shipping.
- G. Performance: Refer to schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 20, and NFPA 37.
- B. Provide at least the manufacturer's recommended minimum service space around pumps.
- C. Coordinate work of this section with other affected work.
- D. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump so no weight is carried on pump casings. For base mounted pumps, provide supports under suction and discharge elbows. Refer to Section 21 13 00.
- E. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- F. Install eccentric reducer at suction flange with flat side on top to avoid air pockets in suction piping.
- G. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

- H. Qualified millwright shall check, align, and certify base mounted pumps prior to start-up.
- I. Mount unit on vibration isolators. Refer to Section 21 05 48. Insulate piping associated with pump, pump casing and exhaust silencer. Refer to Section 21 07 16 and Section 21 07 19.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 41 23 - FIRE PROTECTION WATER STORAGE TANKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Above Grade Bolted Steel Tank.
- B. Tank Foundation System
- C. Level Controller.
- D. Immersion Heater.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AWWA D103 – Factory-Coated Bolted Carbon Steel Tanks for Water Storage
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI) standard ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- C. NFPA 13 – Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
- D. NFPA 20 – Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
- E. NFPA 22 – Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection
- F. NFPA 24 – Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
- G. NFPA 25 – Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
- H. NFPA 1142 – Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting
- I. UL – Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF TANK SUPPLIER

- A. The selection of a factory applied, powder-coat bolt together storage tank is predicated on a thorough examination of design criteria, construction methods, and optimum coating for resistance to internal and external tank corrosion.
- B. Provide a new tank structure as supplied from a manufacturer specializing in the design, fabrication and erection of factory applied Fusion Bond coated, bolt together tank systems.
- C. The tank shall be a LIQ Fusion 7000 FBE™ powder-coated, RTP bolted tank.
- D. Erection of the structure shall be by the tank manufacturer. The tank manufacturer shall be fully responsible for the entire installation including tank erection, and the ultimate water tightness of the complete installation.

- E. Strict adherence to the standards of design, fabrication, erection, product, quality, and long-term performance, established in this Specification is required.
- F. Tank suppliers shall submit the following to the Engineer:
 - 1. Typical structure drawings.
 - 2. List of tank materials, appurtenances and tank coating technical specifications.
 - 3. The contractor shall have the experience and knowledge necessary to furnish and erect the highest quality tank possible. Under no circumstances shall an inexperienced contractor be awarded the project. The contractor shall be fully responsible for the entire installation including appurtenances and the final product.
 - 4. If an aluminum geodesic dome roof system is required, the dome erector must have installed, and had in satisfactory service, at least one clear span aluminum dome with a diameter equal to or larger than the unit specified, and shall submit evidence of such with his bid proposal and/or pre-bid submittal.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All materials and installation shall conform to NFPA 22 and AWWA D103-09.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of field acceptance tests.
- C. All material, equipment and installation shall be approved by the State Fire Marshal and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- D. The State Fire Marshal and Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have precedence over the drawings and specifications in case of discrepancies.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 21 05 00. Indicate tank dimensions, connection locations and sizes, and accessories provided by the manufacturer.
- B. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
- C. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- D. Installation manual and operating guidelines.
- E. Tank, Foundation, and Platform Design Submittals:
 - 1. A complete set of structural calculations shall be provided for the tank structure and foundation.
 - 2. The Sprinkler Contractor shall employ an Engineer of Record to provide the tank, foundation design in accordance with these contract documents. The Engineer of

Record shall be a licensed structural engineer registered in the State of Iowa. Minimum design requirements for the tanks and foundations shall be in accordance with this specification section.

3. The foundation design shall bear the seal of a licensed structural engineer registered in the State of Iowa. There shall be no exception to this requirement. The design shall include all anticipated loading conditions and load combinations and shall include buoyancy and the moment due to eccentricity of the gravity loads caused by deflection of the structure under wind or seismic conditions (i.e. P-delta effect).
 - a. All concrete design and construction shall conform to ACI 318-11 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete". The concrete and reinforcement shall comply with all requirements of ACI 301.
 - b. All steel design and construction shall conform to AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" Allowable Stress Design, Ninth Edition. Design shall be performed in accordance with widely accepted engineering principles and practices and shall conform to all applicable Federal, State and local codes and regulations.
4. If the Engineer of Record elects to utilize additional specifications for specialized items of construction that are not addressed in the above specifications, the Sprinkler Contractor shall also submit them to the Architect/Engineer for review.
5. Submit all special construction procedures, in the form of industry-standard specifications and details, associated with the selected alternate. Submit concrete pour sequence for pile cap/base slab construction. Massive concrete pours shall be detailed in the submittal and shall be subject to additional review by the Architect/Engineer.
6. The Engineer of Record's computations, plans and specifications of the tank and foundation shall be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer to determine completeness. The Engineer of Record is completely responsible for all design computations, plans and specifications related to the tank and foundations. Submittals shall be made in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 21 05 00.
7. Foundation shop drawings shall include, as a minimum, pile layout, details, reinforcing, design computations and other incidentals associated with the selected alternate.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The tank manufacturer shall include a warranty against defects in material, coatings and workmanship for a period of one year. The warranty on the interior tank lining shall be five (5) years.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept tank materials and components at site in factory packing. Inspect for damage. Comply with manufacturers rigging and installation instructions.
- B. Protect tank materials and components from damage, including weather, water and construction debris.
- C. Neatly store all materials and provide temporary protective covers over materials and components until they are installed.
- D. Coordinate storage locations and erection space with the General Contractor prior to delivery of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVE GRADE BOLTED STEEL TANK

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Superior Tank Company Inc.
 - 2. Tank Connection
 - 3. Or Preapproved Equal
- B. Tank Capacity & Dimensions:
 - 1. The usable capacity of the tank shall be at least 40,000 gallons based on 12" total freeboard space in top of tank and 6" at bottom of tank.
 - 2. Each Fusion Bond powder-coated bolt together tank shall have a nominal diameter of 16 ft. with a nominal sidewall height (to roof eave) of 21 ft.-6 in. Coordinate the foundation diameters with the actual tank diameters.
 - 3. Product stored: Fire protection water.
- C. Tank Design Standards:
 - 1. The materials, design, fabrication and erection of the bolt together tank shall conform to the specifications listed below:
 - a. NFPA 22: Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection, Latest Edition.
 - 2. The tank coating system shall conform solely to Section 10.6 Thermoset Powder Coatings of ANSI/AWWA D103, latest addition.
 - 3. All materials furnished by the tank manufacturer, which are in contact with stored water, shall be certified to meet ANSI/NSF Additives Standard No. 61. Certification of a coating type alone will not be sufficient to meet this requirement.

Certification of a distributor, and not the tank or coating manufacturer, will not be accepted.

4. The RTP (rolled, tapered panel) bolted tank design shall have lap joint connections on both vertical and horizontal shell seams. American Petroleum Institute (API 12B) flanged panel tank design will not be acceptable.

D. Plates and Sheets:

1. Plates and sheets used in the construction of the tank shell, tank floor (when supplied) and tank roof, shall comply with the minimum standards of the above described codes (see section 2.3)
2. Design requirements for mild strength steel shall be ASTM A36 or ASTM A1011 Grade 30, 36, 40, or 50 with a maximum allowable tensile stress 18,000 psi.
3. Design requirements for high strength steel shall be ASTM A1011 Grade 42, 50, 55, or 60 with a maximum allowable tensile stress of 30,000 psi, unless otherwise noted in the engineering specifications and/or submittals.

E. Rolled Structural Shapes:

1. Material shall conform to minimum standards of ASTM A36 or ANSI 1010.

F. Horizontal Wind Stiffeners:

1. Web truss stiffeners shall be of steel with hot dipped galvanized coating.
2. Rolled steel angle stiffeners are not permitted for intermediate stiffeners.

G. Bolt Fasteners:

1. Bolts used in tank lap joints shall be ½ - 13 UNC-2A rolled thread, and shall meet the minimum requirements of AWWA D103, Section 2.2.

H. Bolt Material:

1. SAE Grade 5 (1" thru 1½")
 - a. Tensile strength – 105,000 psi Min.
 - b. Proof Load – 74,000 psi Min.
2. SAE Grade 8 (1" thru 1½")
 - a. Tensile Strength – 150,000 psi Min.
 - b. Proof Load – 120,000 psi Min.
3. Bolt Finish – JS500 electro-plated.

4. Bolt Head Encapsulation
 - a. High impact polypropylene copolymer encapsulation of entire bolt head up to the splines on the shank
 - b. Resin shall be stabilized with an ultraviolet light resistant material such that the color shall appear black. The bolt head encapsulation shall be certified to meet the ANSI/NSF Standard 61 for indirect additives.
5. All bolts on the vertical tank wall shall be installed such that the head portion is located inside the tank, and the washer and nut are on the exterior.
6. Bolt lengths shall be sized to achieve a neat and uniform appearance. Excessive threads extending beyond the nut after torquing will not be permitted.

I. Sealants:

1. The lap joint sealant shall be a one component, moisture cured, polyurethane compound. The sealant shall be suitable for contact with potable water and shall be certified to meet ANSI/NSF Additives Standard 61 for indirect additives.
2. The sealant shall be used to seal lap joints and bolt connections and edge fillets for sheet notches and starter sheets. The sealant shall cure to a rubber-like consistency, have excellent adhesion to the Fusion Bond coating, low shrinkage, and be suitable for interior and exterior use.
3. Sealant curing rate at 73°F and 50% RH
4. Tack-free time: 6 to 8 hours
5. Final cure time: 10 to 12 hours
6. Neoprene gaskets and tape type sealer shall not be used in liquid contacting surfaces.

J. Factory Powder Coat Process:

1. Cleaning:
 - a. Following the fabrication process, sheets and tank components shall be thoroughly washed and rinsed.
 - 1) Washing shall be with a 3-4% solution of DuBois MC-726 and 140°F water.
 - 2) The PH level shall be monitored and maintained at 10 to 12.
 - 3) Rinsing shall be in a two-stage booth and ambient temperature fresh water in the second stage.

- 4) All water shall be removed from sheets and tank components with forced air at ambient temperature.

2. Surface Preparation:

- a. Sheets and tank components shall be blasted using steel shot S-230.
- b. Sheets and tank components shall be blasted on both sides providing a surface profile of SSPC-SP10. Anchor profile shall be 1.0 mil minimum.

K. Powder Coating:

1. After cleaning and blasting, the sheets and tank components shall receive a Fusion Bond powder coating on both sides of steel. The powder coating shall be applied with an electrostatic process. The thermoset powder coat system shall be as specified:
 - a. Interior lining shall be LIQ Fusion 7000 FBE™ and applied at 7 mils nominal dry film thickness (DFT) with a min/max range from 6-9 mils.
 - b. Exterior prime coat shall be EXT Fusion 5000 FBE™ and applied at 3 mils nominal DFT with a min/max range from 3-5 mils.
 - c. Exterior top coat shall be EXT Fusion SDP™ and applied at 3 mils nominal DFT with a min/max range from 3-5 mils.
2. Coating thickness shall be maintained by the use of PLC controlled automatic spray guns preset for the application.
3. Visual inspection for coverage shall be made after powder application and before the first oven cure. Areas with light coverage shall be re-sprayed with a manual spray gun.

L. Powder Curing:

1. Sheets and tank components shall then be heated in an oven to achieve a metal temperature of 375° and held for 15 minutes.
2. After oven curing, the sheets and tank components shall cool down to a metal temperature of 125° or less.
3. Both visual inspection and dry film test shall be randomly performed before the application of the top coat.

M. EXT Fusion SDP™ Top Coat (super durable polyester):

1. SDP top coat shall be applied with a 3 mils nominal on all exterior surfaces (exterior of tank structure and the skin on the outside of the insulation layer).

2. The SDP top coat shall provide excellent gloss retention and UV resistance. Color is to be selected from 5 standard colors (chart) with special formulated and premium colors as available options.
 3. Visual and wet mil thickness testing shall be randomly performed before the second oven curing.
- N. Final Curing:
1. Sheets and tank components shall then pass through the final cure oven where the oven temperature ranges from 300° to 475° based upon the metal thickness.
- O. Inspection:
1. During final cool down, sheets shall be randomly inspected for cure, adhesion, coating thickness and holidays.
 2. Cure shall be confirmed using MEK rub.
 3. Adhesion shall be confirmed using 100 squares test.
 4. Coating thickness shall be confirmed using dry film thickness gage.
 5. Holiday testing shall be performed with tinker & razor wet sponge.
- P. Packaging:
1. After cool down and inspection, the sheets and tank components shall be unloaded and packaged for shipment.
 2. Sidewall sheets shall be stacked on wooden skids with paper placed between each sheet to prevent any scuffing. Skids shall be loaded to 5,600 pound maximum weight. Each skid shall be wrapped in heavy mil, black poly reinforced plastic and then steel banded.
 3. Roof sheets and hopper or bottom sheets as well as other tank components shall be packaged to prevent damage and then wrapped and banded.
- Q. Tank Structure:
1. Fusion Bond powder-coated steel floor
 - a. The floor is to be a Fusion Bond powder-coated bolted steel floor. Bolted steel panels shall be placed over a compacted gravel base contained by a steel or concrete ringwall, or a concrete slab. A non-extruding and resilient bituminous type filler, meeting the requirements of ASTM D1751, should be placed between the tank floor and concrete ringwall or between the tank floor and concrete slab to act as a cushion.
 - b. A plastic encapsulated nut shall be used to cover the bolt threads exposed on the inside of the floor.

2. Sidewall Structure

- a. Field erection of the Fusion Bond powder-coated, bolted steel tank shall be in strict accordance with the procedures outlined by the manufacturer, using factory trained erectors.
- b. Particular care shall be taken in handling and bolting of the tank panels and members to avoid abrasion of the coating system. Prior to a liquid test, the Engineer may visually inspect all surface areas.
- c. An electrical leak test shall be performed during erection using a wet sponge low voltage leak detection device. All electrical leak points found on the inside surface shall be repaired in accordance with manufacturer's published touch up procedures.
- d. The placement of sealant on each panel may be inspected prior to placement of adjacent panels. However, the Engineer's inspection shall not relieve the bidder from his responsibility for liquid tightness.
- e. No backfill shall be placed against the tank sidewall without prior written approval and design review of the tank manufacturer. Any backfill shall be placed according to the strict instructions of the tank manufacturer.

3. Roof:

- a. Fusion Bond powder-coated steel deck:
 - 1) Tank shall include a sectioned roof fabricated from Fusion Bond powder-coated, bolted steel panels, as produced by the tank manufacturer, and shall be assembled in a similar manner as the sidewall panels. The roof shall be clear-span and self-supporting or center supported. Both live and dead loads shall be carried by the tank walls and any center supports.

R. Appurtenances:

1. Pipe Connections:

- a. Overflow piping shall be Schedule 10 carbon steel coated externally or schedule 40 PVC and shall be one pipe size larger than the inlet. A 90 degree internal weir elbow with external down-comer pipe and flap valve shall be provided for the overflow. The overflow pipe shall be extended to within 12" of grade with offset as required to route past foundation lip.
- b. Inlet connection shall be 4" nominal diameter with external 150# RFSO flanged nozzle conforming to the location specified on the plan sheets.
- c. Suction connection shall be 8" nominal diameter with external 150# RFSO flanged nozzle and vortex breaker. The suction connection shall be on the side of the tank.

2. Tank Nozzles and Couplings for Level Controls and Temperature Monitoring:
 - a. Provide nozzles with tapped blind flanges in the top of the tank as required to accommodate the mounting of ultrasonic level transmitters provided by the Fire Protection Contractor. Coordinate the nozzles sizes, locations, orientations, and flange tap sizes with the Fire Protection Contractor. Locate the nozzles where they will be readily accessible from the tank ladders. The size and configuration of the nozzles must be carefully coordinated in accordance with the ultrasonic level transmitter manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Provide a coupling in the side of each tank to accommodate the mounting of temperature sensor wells and sensors by the Fire Protection Contractor. Coordinate the coupling sizes and locations with the Fire Protection Contractor. Locate the couplings where they will be readily accessible from the tank ladders.
3. Tank Ladders:
 - a. An outside tank ladder shall be furnished and installed to reach the tank lid from the tank foundation.
 - b. Safety cage and step-off platforms shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. Outside ladders shall be equipped with a hinged lockable entry device.
 - c. An interior un-caged ladder shall be furnished & installed. If the height of the tank is greater than or equal to 20 feet, a safety climbing device must be installed.
4. Access Doors:
 - a. Two manways shall be provided in accordance with NFPA-22. Coordinate the location of the manways with the A/E.
 - b. The manhole opening shall be a minimum of 24 inches in diameter. The access door (shell manhole) and the tank shell reinforcing shall comply with AWWA D103, Sec. 5.1.
5. Roof Vent:
 - a. A properly sized vent assembly in accordance with AWWA D103 shall be furnished and installed above the maximum water level of sufficient capacity so that at maximum design rate of water fill or withdrawal, the resulting interior design pressure / vacuum will not exceed +2.0 / -0.5 ounces per square inch.
 - b. The overflow pipe shall not be considered to be a tank vent.

- c. The vent shall be so designed in construction as to prevent the entrance of birds and/or animals by including a 4 mesh (1/4" opening size) galvanized screen.
- 6. Roof Hatches:
 - a. The manufacturer shall furnish two roof openings, one of which shall be placed above the interior tank ladder and the other 180 degrees from the interior ladder. The roof openings shall be provided with a hinged cover and a hasp for locking and shall have a clear dimension of at least twenty-four (24) inches square. The openings shall have a curb, at least four (4) inches in height and the cover shall have a downward overlap of at least two (2) inches. Coordinate the location of the roof hatches with the A/E.
- 7. Roof Perimeter Guardrails:
 - a. Two partial perimeter guardrails and toeboard around the perimeter of the deck shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA-22. The guardrails shall extend 10' minimum on each side of the ladder.
- 8. Liquid Level Indicator:
 - a. A liquid level indicator with stainless steel float, number board, and high visibility target shall be provided and installed. Coordinate the location of the level indicator with the A/E.
- 9. Identification Plate:
 - a. A manufacturer's nameplate shall list the tank serial number, tank diameter and height, and maximum design capacity. The nameplate shall be affixed to the tank exterior sidewall location approximately five (5) feet from the grade elevation.
- S. Tank Insulation & Exterior Skin:
 - 1. The entire exterior of the tanks of the tanks shall be insulated.
 - 2. Sidewalls shall be stucco embossed 0.025" aluminum with 2" thick polyisocyanurate with a non-flammable adhesive.
 - 3. Roof shall be stucco embossed 0.025" aluminum with 2" thick polyisocyanurate with a non-flammable adhesive.
 - 4. Strapping shall be 0.015" stainless steel.
 - 5. Panels shall be attached with 1/4" stainless steel cables.
 - 6. The exterior skin shall be installed with no indentations, ripples or other visible imperfections and shall be sealed watertight.
 - 7. The exterior of the tanks shall be white.

2.2 TANK FOUNDATION SYSTEMS

A. Foundation Design Options

1. Concepts of three (3) acceptable foundation options for the support of the fire protection water storage tanks are presented below. One of the three options shall be used. Other options are not acceptable. The choice of which foundation option to use is the responsibility of the Sprinkler Contractor. Further engineering design development of either of these concepts is the responsibility of the Sprinkler Contractor's Engineer of Record.

- a. Option 1: Auger-cast grout piles and a reinforced concrete pile cap and ring wall.

- 1) It is the responsibility of the Sprinkler Contractor's Engineer of Record to determine pile lengths. The Geotechnical engineering report prepared for this project is available for use in determining pile lengths.
- 2) The minimum pile spacing shall be three times the pile diameter.
- 3) During auger-cast pile construction, it may be necessary to utilize a 6-inch to 12-inch granular base (2-inch maximum particle size) to provide a stable work surface. The cost of furnishing and placing granular base together with all labor equipment and other incidental items associated with the auger-cast pile construction alternative, except as otherwise noted, shall be included in the Sprinkler Contractor's bid and no additional compensation will be allowed.
- 4) Minimum pile cap thickness shall be 18 inches.

- b. Option 2: Point bearing steel H-piles and a reinforced concrete pile cap and ring wall.

- 1) It is the responsibility of the Sprinkler Contractor's Engineer of Record to determine pile lengths. Structural capacity of the steel H-piles shall be based on 25% of the steel yield stress.
- 2) The minimum pile spacing shall be three times the pile diameter.
- 3) During pile driving, it may be necessary to utilize a 6-inch to 12-inch granular base (2-inch maximum particle size) to provide a stable work surface. The cost of furnishing and placing granular base together with all labor equipment and other incidental items associated with the steel H-pile alternative, except as otherwise noted, shall be included in the Contractor's bid and no additional compensation will be allowed.
- 4) Minimum pile cap thickness shall be 18 inches.

- c. Option 3: Drilled Concrete Caissons and a reinforced concrete pile cap and ring wall.
 - 1) The minimum pile spacing shall be three times the pile diameter.
 - 2) During drilled concrete caissons construction, it may be necessary to utilize a 6-inch to 12-inch granular base (2-inch maximum particle size) to provide a stable work surface. The cost of furnishing and placing granular base together with all labor equipment and other incidental items associated with the drilled concrete caissons construction alternative, except as otherwise noted, shall be included in the Contractor's bid and no additional compensation will be allowed.
 - 3) Minimum pile cap thickness shall be 18 inches.

2.3 LEVEL CONTROLLER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Waterline Controls
 - 2. Or Preapproved Equal.
- B. Contractor shall provide automatic water level controller consisting of NEMA 4X red polycarbonate construction controller enclosure with hinged access door, microprocessor frequency controller, sensor array (including high alarm level, fill level, fill stop level, low alarm level, and reference), 3" diameter sensor head, and all sensor wiring.
- C. Probes shall be electronic state dependent frequency type constructed of stainless steel with PVC Heat-Shrink. Contractor shall furnish probe extension kits as required to install the probes at elevations shown on the drawings.
- D. Provide with LED indicator for each probe in the array, press to test button, audible alarm, alarm silence switch, alarm beacon, and temperature alarm. Controller shall include dry contacts for integration with the fire alarm control panel and the facility management control system.

2.4 IMMERSION HEATER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Indeeco
 - 2. Wattco
 - 3. Or Preapproved Equal
- B. Contractor shall provide automatic tank immersion heater consisting of 150# ANSI raised flange mount, built-on controller, pipe sleeve, open coil heating element.

- C. Built-on Controller shall be provided with NEMA 4 enclosure, integral disconnect switch, and “heater on” pilot light.
- D. Provide heater with minimum 6” schedule 40 pipe, or minimum sufficient thickness to prevent the pipe from distorting under generated heat load, sleeve such that the heating element(s) can be replaced without draining the tank.
- E. Open Coil Heating Element shall be constructed of heavy duty nickel-chromium alloy wire supported by ceramic insulators fastened to a strip of heavy sheet metal. Element shall have a minimum 3 W/in² heat flux capacity, with a minimum total capacity of 3 kW.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Field erection of the bolted steel tank will be in strict accordance with manufacturer’s procedures using factory trained and certified erectors.
- B. Particular care will be taken to protect the baked-on powder coated panels from damage (i.e., scratches, abrasion) during field installation.
- C. Tank shall be constructed utilizing synchronized (hydraulic screw) jacking process, which keeps construction crews at grade level for safety and point access quality control.
- D. Any coating damage will be repaired per manufacturer’s recommendations.
- E. No backfill shall be placed against the tank sidewall during or after the construction process.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

- A. Hydrostatic
 - 1. Following completion of erecting and cleaning of the tank, the structure shall be tested for liquid tightness by filling tank to its overflow elevation.
 - 2. The Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations, shall correct any leaks disclosed by this test.
 - 3. The Fire Protection Contractor shall furnish water required for testing at the time of tank erection completion, and at no charge to the Owner. Disposal of test water shall be the responsibility of the Fire Protection Contractor.
 - 4. By Substantial Completion the fire protection water storage tank shall be filled to operating level and made ready for service.

3.3 TANK DISINFECTION

- A. The tank structure shall be disinfected at the time of testing in accordance with AWWA Standard C652-02 "Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities" using chlorination method number two. Disinfection shall be performed by a competent water treatment contractor.
- B. Disinfection shall not take place until tank sealant is fully cured.

3.4 WATER TREATMENT

- A. The water in the tanks shall be treated in accordance with the tank manufacturer's recommendations. Water treatment shall be performed by a competent water treatment contractor.
- B. Submit a report on the water quality before and after treatment. The water treatment shall be tested and treated at the completion of construction and again prior to the tank warranty expiring.

END OF SECTION 21 40 00

SECTION 22 05 00 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 22 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.
- C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- D. Scope of Work:
 - 1. Plumbing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install all items listed in the Plumbing Material List.
 - b. Extend existing domestic water piping system within the building. Insulate all piping as specified.
 - c.
 - d. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from plumbing related equipment such as ice machines and condensate producing HVAC equipment.
 - e. Modify existing sanitary sewer and vent system.
 - f. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
 - g. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.
 - 2. Heating Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 4. Temperature Control Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
 - 5. Fire Protection Work: Refer to Section 21 05 00 "Basic Fire Suppression Requirements".
 - 6. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.
- B. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.4 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:
 - a. Plumbing Contractor.
 - b. Heating Contractor.
 - c. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
 - d. Temperature Control Contractor.
 - e. Fire Protection Contractor.
 - f. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.
2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.
 - a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage

120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.
4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical busduct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
 - g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:
 - a. Split Systems.
2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.

3. Shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where units are to be modified, moved or replaced. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to ordering new units or replacement parts, including replacements of equipment motors.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
3. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor for size of motors and/or other electrical devices involved with repair or replacement of existing equipment.
4. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the General Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the State of Iowa's Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all State Codes.
3. Conform to Federal Act S.3874 requiring the reduction of lead in drinking water.
4. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
5. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
6. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
7. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
8. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the appropriate private or public utility company all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all utility company requirements.
3. Make application for and pay for service connections, such as sewer and water.
4. Make application for and pay for all meters and metering systems required by the utility company.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the plumbing work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.7 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

- A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.
- B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.
- C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.
- D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals List:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
22 07 19	Plumbing Pipe Insulation
22 10 00	Plumbing Piping Systems and Valves

- B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

- a. Date
- b. Project title and number
- c. Contractor's name and address
- d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
- e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
- f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
- g. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

- a. Date
- b. Project title and number
- c. Architect/Engineer
- d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
- e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
- f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
- g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
- h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
- i. Other pertinent data
- j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

- a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
- b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
- c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
 - a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.

8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer **before** releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
 - a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.
16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.9 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 1.
- B. Format:
 - 1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
 - 2. Submit in Excel format.
 - 3. Support values given with substantiating data.
- C. Preparation:
 - 1. Itemize work required by each specification section and list all providers. All work provided by subcontractors and major suppliers shall be listed on the Schedule of Values. List each subcontractor and supplier by company name.
 - 2. Break down all costs into:
 - a. Material: Delivered cost of product with taxes paid.
 - b. Labor: Labor cost, excluding overhead and profit.
 - 3. Itemize the cost for each of the following:
 - a. Overhead and profit.
 - b. Bonds.
 - c. Insurance.
 - d. General Requirements: Itemize all requirements.
 - 4. For each line item having an installed cost of more than \$5,000, break down costs to list major products or operations under each item. At a minimum, provide material and labor cost line items for the following:
 - a. Excavation and backfill for underground piping systems inside the building.
 - b. Underground piping systems inside the building (sanitary, storm, etc.) listed separately. Break down the material and labor for each piping system based on geography (building, floor, wing and/or phase).
 - c. Each aboveground piping system (sanitary, storm, domestic water, etc.). Break down the material and labor for each piping system based on geography (building, floor, wing and/or phase).
 - d. Pipe insulation with separate material and labor line items for each piping system listed above.
 - e. Each piece of equipment requiring shop drawings (e.g., backflow preventer, water heater, water softener, etc.) using the project nomenclature (BFP-1, WH-1, WS-1, etc.).
 - f. Each plumbing fixture (e.g., WC, lavatory, sink, etc.). Multiple units of the same type can be listed together, provided quantities are also listed so unit costs can be determined.
 - g. Site utilities (5' beyond building)
 - h. Seismic design
 - i. Water balancing

- j. Commissioning
- k. Record drawings
- l. Punchlist and closeout

D. Update Schedule of Values when:

- 1. Indicated by Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Change of subcontractor or supplier occurs.
- 3. Change of product or equipment occurs.

1.10 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.
- C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 - 1. Fire Seal Systems
- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.
- B. Protect equipment, components, and openings with airtight covers and exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, and installation of equipment to prevent airborne dust and dirt from entering or fouling equipment to include, but not limited to:
 - 1. Motor windings and ventilation openings.
 - 2. Bearings.

3. Equipment Pipe and Accessories connection openings. (e.g. boiler connections, coil connections, etc.)
 4. Starter and control cabinets.
 5. Heat transfer coils.
 6. Pump Seals.
 7. Combustion burner and blower equipment (e.g. combustion air intake, combustion vent/flue, etc.)
- C. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.
- D. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.
- E. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- F. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.
- 1.13 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT
- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.
- 1.14 WARRANTY
- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.15 INSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.16 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractor's part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found at the following website (<https://call811.com/>) or by calling 811.
2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling and compacting associated with the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.
2. Where excavations are made in error below foundations, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be placed in such excess excavations. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.
5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment, or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workers.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. Where satisfactory bearing soil for foundations is not found at the indicated levels, the Architect/Engineer or their representative shall be notified immediately, and no further work shall be done until further instructions are given by the Architect/Engineer or their representative.

C. Dewatering:

1. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Use great care in making installations near underground obstruction.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. Utilities Bedding: Lay underground utilities on minimum of 6" sand bedding or CA6 crushed stone. Compact bedding under utilities smooth, with no sharp edges protruding, to protect the utilities from puncture. Shape bedding to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of utilities and for joints and fittings.

2. Envelope Around Utilities to 6" Above Utilities: Place sand or CA6 crushed stone or flowable fill to a height of 6" over utilities in 6" layers. After connection joints are made, any misalignment can be corrected by tamping backfill around the utilities.
3. Backfill From 6" Above Utilities to Earthen Grade: Place all backfill materials above the utilities in uniform layers not exceeding 6" deep.
4. Backfill From 6" Above Utilities to Below Slabs or Paved Area: Where the sand or CA6 crushed stone fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of backfill materials shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density determined by AASHTO Designation T 99 or ASTM Designation D 698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698 test.
5. Backfill Materials:
 - a. Sand, CA6: Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
 - b. Native Soil: Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Native soils shall be free of rock or gravel larger than 3" in any dimension and shall be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, high void content, and other deleterious materials. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
 - c. Flowable Fill: Cementitious, self-leveling, self-compacting slurry as defined by the ACI with compressive strength of 50-100psi at 28 days; consisting of a mixture of fine aggregate or filler, water and cementitious materials. Filler material consist of sand, fly ash, spent foundry sand, quarry fines, baghouse dust. Cementitious materials consist of Portland cement, pozzolanic materials, and self-cementing materials. Flowable fill may be placed in a pour instead of 6" layers noted above.
6. Water shall not be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
7. Dispose of excess excavated earth as directed.
8. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing utilities or removal of forms, unless other protection is provided.
9. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Fill and backfill materials shall be spread in 6 inch uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through existing graded, planted, or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting removed or damaged to its original condition. A minimum of 6 inches of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded.
2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition.

3.3 ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.

2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.
- C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation
1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
 - b. Pipe wall penetrations are sealed.
 - c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.
 2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
 3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Final Jobsite Observation:
1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
 2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.
 3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
 4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.
- C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:
1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
 2. Record documents including reproducible drawings and specifications.
 3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.

4. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
5. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div22.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div22.contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.
16. Owner and Contractor attendance list for domestic water systems operation, maintenance, and flushing training.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- D. The instructions shall include:
 1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 2. Maintenance of equipment.
 3. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 4. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
 5. Explanation of Owner's Responsibilities to operate, maintain, and flush domestic water system (i.e., ASHRAE Standard 188).
- E. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.

- F. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- G. Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
 - 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The plumbing systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. Contractor shall adjust the plumbing systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.
- D. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 1 requirements.

- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of plumbing drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations devices, requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- D. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible plumbing drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- E. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- F. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- G. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.
- B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.
- C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.
- D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer the color preference and furnish this color.

3.10 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.

- C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed piping, hangers, and accessories.
- D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.12 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
 - b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
 - c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
 - d. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 - 2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
 - 3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
 - 4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
 - 5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
 - 6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
 - 7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
 - 8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
 - 9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".

3.13 UTILITY REBATE

- A. Submit utility rebate forms, where offered at project location, with rebate items completed. Rebate may include lighting, lighting controls, variable speed drives, heat pumps, package terminal A/C, air conditioners, chillers, water heaters, programmable thermostats, and motors.
 - 1. Contractor must submit notification of any value engineering or product substitution that will affect the utility rebate amount prior to approval.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.
3. Owner and Contractor attendance list for domestic water systems operation, maintenance, and flushing training.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. 2021 International Building Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 22 05 00.
- B. Submit Firestopping Installers Certification for all installers on the project.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each condition requiring firestopping. Include descriptions of the specific penetrating item, actual wall/floor construction, manufacturer's installation instructions, and UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Assembly number.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.

2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 4. F ratings for each firestop system.
- E. Maintain a notebook on the job site at all times that contains copies of approved submittals for all through penetration firestopping to be installed. Notebook shall be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request and turned over to the Owner at the end of construction as part of the O&M Manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.7 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 - 1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk.
 - 4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 5. Johns-Manville.
 - 6. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)
 - 7. Spec Seal Firestop Products
 - 8. AD Firebarrier Protection Systems
 - 9. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 10. Fire Trak Corp.
 - 11. International Protective Coating Corp.
 - 12. HoldRite

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.

- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.
- G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:

1. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

a. F Rating = Floor/Wall Rating

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

- H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory, or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.
- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 05 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mechanical Demolition.
- B. Cutting and Patching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK AND DO NOT SHOW EVERY PIPE, DUCT, OR PIECE OF EQUIPMENT THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND VERIFY CONDITIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID.
- B. Where walls, ceilings, etc., are shown as being removed on general drawings, the Contractor shall remove all mechanical equipment, devices, fixtures, piping, ducts, systems, etc., from the removed area.
- C. Where ceilings, walls, partitions, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, This Contractor shall remove, store, and replace equipment, devices, fixtures, pipes, ducts, systems, etc.
- D. Verify that abandoned utilities serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend services to facilities or equipment that shall remain in operation following demolition.
- E. Coordinate work with all other Contractors and the Owner. Schedule removal of equipment to avoid conflicts.
- F. This Contractor shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where equipment is scheduled to be replaced or modified, prior to ordering new equipment.
- G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect plumbing systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on operating equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.3 Existing Plumbing System: Maintain service to all plumbing fixtures until new piping is installed. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before shutting down system for any reason. Make changeover to new piping with minimum outage. Do not disconnect any roof drainage piping until new piping is in place and operational.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing plumbing work under provisions of Division 2 and this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned piping to source of supply and/or main lines.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned pipes, including abandoned pipes above accessible ceilings. Cut pipes above ceilings, below floors and behind walls. Cap remaining lines. Repair building construction to match original. Remove all clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with pipe and duct removal.
- E. Disconnect and remove mechanical devices and equipment serving equipment that has been removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
- H. Remove unused sections of domestic water piping back to active mains and cap. Capped pipe length shall be less than 1.5 times the capped pipe diameter to prevent "dead legs".
- I. Temporarily cap all openings to the sanitary and vent system to prevent odor from entering the work area and building.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor is responsible for all penetrations of existing construction required to complete the work of this project. Refer to Section 22 05 29 for additional requirements.
- B. Penetrations in existing construction should be reviewed carefully prior to proceeding with any work.
- C. Penetrations shall be neat and clean with smooth and/or finished edges. Core drill where possible for clean opening.

- D. Repair existing construction as required after penetration is complete to restore to original condition. Use similar materials and match adjacent construction unless otherwise noted or agreed to by the Architect/Engineer prior to start of work.
- E. Floor slab on grade is a structural slab. All penetrations shall be X-rayed prior to cutting and/or drilling to avoid rebar or utilities encased in floor construction. Provide rebar dowels to replace damaged rebar and pin existing slab with patched slab. Refer to discipline plans for additional information.
- F. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes X-ray or similar non-destructive means.
- G. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.6 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Clean all systems adjacent to project which are affected by the dust and debris caused by this construction.
- C. PLUMBING ITEMS REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DISPOSE OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT TO REUSE OR RETAIN FOR MAINTENANCE PURPOSES.

3.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install temporary filter media over outside air intakes which are within 100 feet of the limits of construction. This Contractor shall complete any cleaning required for existing systems which are affected by construction dust and debris.
- B. Review locations of all new penetrations in existing floor slabs or walls. Determine construction type and review for possible interferences. Bring all concerns to the attention of the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 - PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Cutting of Openings.
- C. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- C. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 22 05 00. Include plastic pipe manufacturers' support spacing requirements.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Copper Pipe:
 - a. Hanger Rod Diameter:
 - 1) 2-1/2" and smaller: 3/8"
 - 2) 3" through 3-5/8": 3/8"
 - 3) 4" through 6": 1/2"
- B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.
- C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

- D. All hanger rods, nuts, washers, clevises, etc., in damp areas shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication. This applies to the following areas:

2.2 PIPE AND STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
2. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Refer to insulation specifications for materials and additional information.
3. Copper piping located in an exposed area shall use split ring standoff hangers for copper tubing. Support shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp. Use electro-galvanized or more corrosion resistant and threaded rod for floor applications. Use anchors applicable to the wall type with corrosion resistant threaded rod for wall applications.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) nVent/M-Co Model #456
 - 2) Eaton Fig. 3198HCT
 - 3) Anvil Fig. CT138R

B. Vertical Supports:

1. Support and laterally brace vertical pipes at every floor level in multi-story structures, unless otherwise noted by applicable codes, but never at intervals over 15 feet. Support vertical pipes with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings, or lugs. Provide sufficient flexibility to accommodate expansion and contraction to avoid compromising fire barrier penetrations or stressing piping at fixed takeoff locations.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Eaton Fig B3373 Series
 - 2) nVent 510 Series
 - 3) Anvil Fig. 90
2. Cold Pipe: Place restrained neoprene mounts beneath vertical pipe riser clamps to prevent sweating of cold pipes. Select neoprene mounts based on the weight of the pipe to be supported. Insulate over mounts.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Mason RBA, RCA or RDA
 - 2) Mason BR

3. Wall supports shall be used where vertical height of structure exceeds minimum spacing requirements. Install wall supports at same spacing as hangers or strut supports along vertical length of pipe runs. Wall supports shall be coordinated with the Structural Engineer.
4. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.

C. Hangers and Clamps:

1. Oversize all hangers, clamps, and supports on insulated piping to allow insulation and jacket to pass through unbroken. This applies to both hot and cold pipes.
2. Hangers in direct contact with bare copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp within their temperature limits of -65F to +275F.
3. Vertical cold pipe drops and rough-ins to fixtures shall be supported by insulated pipe clamps to prevent thermal bridging and condensation.
4. On all insulated piping, provide a semi-cylindrical metallic shield and vapor barrier jacket.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:
 - a. Clevis Type: Bare Metal Pipe - 3 inches & Smaller
 - 1) Products: Insulated Pipe:
 - a) Anvil Fig. 260
 - b) Eaton Fig. 3100
 - c) nVent Model 400
 - 2) Products: Bare Copper Pipe Felt:
 - a) Eaton Fig. B3104F or B3100CTC
 - b) Anvil Fig. CT65
 - c) nVent Fig. 402
6. Support may be fabricated from U-channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping. Clamps shall not interrupt piping insulation.
 - a. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
 - b. Strut used in damp areas listed in hanger rods shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.

7. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe supports for use with struts shall be as follows:
- a. Clamp Type: Bare Metal Pipe or Insulated Cold Pipe - 3 inches and smaller
 - 1) Clamps in direct contact with copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp.
 - 2) Pipes subject to expansion and contraction shall have clamps oversized to allow limited pipe movement.
 - 3) Products: Insulated Pipe:
 - a) Unistrut Fig. P1100 or P2500
 - b) Eaton Fig. B2000 or B2400
 - c) Anvil Fig. AS1200
 - d) nVent USC
 - 4) Products: Bare Copper Pipe:
 - a) Eaton Fig. BVT
 - b) nVent CADDY Cushion Clamp

D. Upper (Structural) Attachments:

- 1. Unless otherwise shown, upper attachments for hanger rods or support struts shall be as follows:
 - a. Steel Structure Clamps: C-Type Wide Flange Beam Clamps (for use on top and/or bottom of wide flanges. Not permitted for use with bar-joists.):
 - 1) Products:
 - a) Anvil Fig. 86
 - b) Eaton Fig. B3033/B3034
 - c) nVent Model 300 & 310
 - b. Concentrically Loaded Open Web Joist Hangers (for use with bar joists):
 - 1) Products:
 - a) MCL. M1, M2 or M3
 - c. Steel Structure Welding:
 - 1) Unless otherwise noted, hangers, clips, and auxiliary support steel may be welded in lieu of bolting, clamping, or riveting to the building structural frame. Take adequate precautions during all welding operations for fire prevention and protecting walls and ceilings from smoke damage.

2.3 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.
- B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.
- C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.
- D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at Contractor's expense.
- E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

2.4 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.
- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.6 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.

2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers unless coordinated with Sheet Metal Contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.

B. Supports Requirements:

1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.

- b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
- 3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
- 4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.
- E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.
- F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.
- H. Steel/Concrete Structure: Spacing of hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:
 - 1. Hard Drawn Copper (Liquid Service):
 - a. Maximum Spacing:
 - 1) 3/4" and under: 5'-0"
 - 2) 1": 6'-0"
 - 3) 1-1/4": 7'-0"
 - 4) 1-1/2" 8'-0"
 - 5) 2": 8'-0"
 - 6) 2-1/2": 9'-0"
 - 7) 3": 10'-0"
 - 8) 4": 12'-0"
- I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, 89 and the applicable Plumbing Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 22.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
- B. ASTM B-1, B-3, and B-8 for copper conductors.
- C. ASTM D-1248 for Polyethylene Extrusion Materials, ICEA S-70-547 Weatherproof Resistant Polyethylene Conductors, ICEA S-61-402/NEMA WC5 Thermoplastic Insulated Wire & Cable, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 Non-Shielded 0 " 2kV Cables.
- D. CGA Pamphlet C-9, Standard Color-Marking of Compressed Gas Cylinders for Medical Use.
- E. UL 1581 Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 22 05 00. Include list of items identified, wording, letter sizes, and color coding.
- B. Include valve chart and schedule listing valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- 1. 3M
- 2. Bunting
- 3. Calpico
- 4. Craftmark
- 5. Emedco
- 6. Kolbi Industries
- 7. Seton
- 8. W.H. Brady
- 9. Marking Services

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All pipe markers shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"

- B. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.
- C. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.
- D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; indicating flow direction and fluid conveyed.
- E. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape 6" wide by 3.5 mils thick, manufactured for direct burial, with aluminum foil core for location by non-ferric metal detectors and bold lettering identifying buried item.
- F. Ceiling Markers:
 - 1. "Dot" Style:
 - a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves.
 - b. The marker shall be a self-adhesive color dot approximately 1/2" in diameter.
 - c. The equipment and accessories to be marked and dot color shall be coordinated with the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
 - 2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
 - 3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.

4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem.
6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.

D. Pipe Markers:

1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.
2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
3. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:
 - a. At each valve.
 - b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
 - c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
 - d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
 - e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.
4. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 8" to 10" below grade, directly above buried pipes.

E. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
2. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:

1. DOMESTIC COLD WATER: White lettering; green background
2. All Underground Pipes: Varies

B. Ceiling Markers:

1. CLEAN OUT

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application.
- B. Materials: Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C534 - Elastomeric Foam Insulation.
- C. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 22 05 00. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Type B: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534 Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.

- B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
2. On piping operating below 60F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
3. All balance valves with fluid operating below 60F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow reading and adjusting of the valve.

- C. Exposed Piping:

1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.
3. On exposed piping serving kitchen equipment or plumbing fixtures, the piping shall be insulated unless local code allows it to be uninsulated. In no instance should the uninsulated portion of the piping be more than 4ft in developed length.

3.3 SUPPORT PROTECTION

- A. Insulation with pipe size greater than 1-1/2" (38mm) shall be protected from sagging and crushing by one of the following means.
1. High Compressive Strength Insert: On all insulated piping greater than 1-1/2", provide shield with insulation insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation at each support, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Inserts shall be as follows:
 - a. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a minimum 180-degree cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be:
 - b. Cellular glass (Type C) (for all temperature ranges) with a minimum compressive strength of 90 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14", provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
 - c. Provide metal shields between hangers or supports and the pipe insulation/insert. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.
 - 1) Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

Pipe Size	Shield Size
1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
4"	12" long x 16 gauge
5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge
8" to 14"	24" long x 14 gauge
16" to 24"	24" long x 12 gauge
 - d. Where rolled steel plate is noted above, provide minimum 1/4" (6mm) rolled galvanized steel plates in addition to the shield as reinforcement on large pipes as noted above to reduce point loading on roller, trapeze hanger and strut support locations depending on insulation compressive strength.
 2. Premanufactured Insulation Insert/Shield: As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized manufactured integral rigid insulation insert and shield assemblies may be used.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Buckaroo CoolDry
 - 2) Cooper/B-Line Fig. B3380 through B3384
 - 3) Pipe Shields A1000, A2000

3. Premanufactured Insulation Couplings:
 - a. Molded thermoplastic slip coupling, -65F to 275F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
 - b. PET thermoplastic foam load bearing core with elastomeric foam ends and lap-seal jacket.
 - c. Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe Manufacturers:
 - 1) Klo-Shure or equal
 - 2) Armafix Ecolight
 - d. Vertical:
 - 1) Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal
 4. Premanufactured shield/saddle for use with Elastomeric Foam (Type B): Molded thermoplastic rigid pipe saddle sized for insulation outside diameter. Length as required by manufacturer.
- B. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable.
- C. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.
- D. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- E. Ferrous hot piping 4 inches and larger, provide steel saddle at rollers as described in Section 22 05 29 "Plumbing Supports and Anchors".

3.4 INSULATION

- A. Type B Insulation:
1. Install per manufacturer's instructions or ASTM C1710.
 2. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Exterior installations shall contain factory applied polymeric, moisture, and UV resistant covering with ends sealed with adhesive and similar cover; or Contractor shall paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.

3. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
 - b. Insulation must be installed in compression to allow for expansion and contraction. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.
4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - a. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - b. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - c. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to drawings for insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 00 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Check Valves.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- B. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec 9 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.
- C. Piping, Fittings, Valves, and Flux for Potable Water Systems: All components shall be lead free per Federal Act S.3874, Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B. ANSI/ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- C. ANSI/ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- D. ANSI/ASME Sec 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- E. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- F. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- G. ASTM A74 - Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- H. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- I. AWS A5.8 - Braze Filler Metal.
- J. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- K. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 22 05 00.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 22 05 00 for required plumbing systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST IRON PIPE

- A. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; Hub and Spigot Joints:
 - 1. Pipe: Standard weight hub and spigot cast iron soil pipe, bituminous corrosion protective coating inside and outside, CISPI 301 or ASTM A74.
 - 2. Design Pressure: Gravity Maximum Design Temperature: 180F.
 - 3. Joints: Compression gasket, ASTM C564.
 - 4. Restraints: Install pipe and fittings per the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Designation 301. Restrain pipe and fittings using an engineered and tested product manufactured for restraining no-hub cast iron soil pipe. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 5. Adapters: Heavy duty no-hub transition for joining cast iron and PVC pipe. Adapters shall be tested and certified to ASTM C 1460 and be constructed with Type 304 stainless steel shield, thickness 0.015" shield, gasket material to meet ASTM C564, 1-1/2" to 4" will be 3" wide with four 304 stainless steel bands, and 6" to 10" will be 4" wide with six 304 stainless steel bands and 3/8" 305 stainless steel hex head screws torqued to 80 inch pounds.

2.2 COPPER PIPE

- A. Copper Pipe; Type K; Mechanical Press Connection:
 - 1. Pipe: Type K annealed copper tube, ASTM B88.
 - 2. Design Pressure: 150 psi. Maximum Design Temperature: 200F.
 - 3. Joints: Mechanical press connection.
 - 4. Fittings: Copper, ANSI B-16.22, with embedded EPDM O-ring, NSF-61 / sealing element engineered for this application.
 - 5. Fitting Identification: Press ends shall provide the ability to identify an unpressed fitting from the floor prior to testing. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections that have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.
 - 6. Special Requirements: Mechanical press fitting manufacturer shall provide contractor training prior to installation.

7. Manufacturers:

- a. Viega ProPress
- b. Apollo Press, a division of Aalberts - IPS
- c. NIBCO Press System Fittings and Valves
- d. Merit Brass
- e. Mueller Streamline PRS.

2.3 VALVES

A. Shutoff Valves:

- 1. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, shutoff valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
- 2. Ball Valves:
 - a. BA-1: 3" and under, 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi CWP, full port, threaded or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470F melting point of lead-free solder), stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals.
 - 1) Body: Lead free NSF-372, two-piece bronze of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc. Apollo Valves; a division of Aalberts-IPS #77CLF140/240 Series, Milwaukee #UPBA450S, Watts #LFB6080G2-SS, NIBCO #T-585-66-LF, Jomar T-200CSSG.
 - 2) Body: Dezincification resistant brass alloy, lead free NSF-372. Jomar T-100CSSG.
 - 3) Provide solid extended shaft for all insulated piping. (For example, Apollo adds option -04 Stem Extension, NIBCO Nib-Seal Handle-NS, and Jomar modifies valve part number with -IH for insulated handle.)
 - 4) Provide lock out trim for all valves opening to atmosphere installed in domestic water piping over 120F, heating water piping over 120F, steam, condensate, boiler feed water piping, and gasoline/kerosene piping, and as indicated on the drawings. Solid extended shaft is not required on valves with lockout trim. (For example, Jomar and NIBCO modify valve part number with -LH for locking handle.)

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, check valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
- B. CK-1: Threaded Ends, 2" and under, 125 psi steam at 406F, 200 psi CWP at 150F, threaded connection, lead free bronze body with brass or bronze disc, horizontal swing. Hammond #UP904, Milwaukee #UP509, NIBCO T-413-Y-LF, Jomar T-511G, Apollo Valves, a division of Aalberts-IPS #161T-LF.

2.5 LOCK OUT TRIM

- A. Provide lock out trim for all quarter turn shutoff valves opening to atmosphere and installed in domestic water piping over 120F and as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 VALVE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe unless noted otherwise.

2.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS

- A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that provide a water gap between the connected metals, and that either allow no metal path for electron transfer or that provide a wide water gap lined with a non-conductive material to impede electron transfer through the water path.
- B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.
- C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze, galvanized steel and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:
 - 1. Iron and steel connected to each other.
 - 2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.
 - 3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected in closed systems with steel, iron, or stainless steel on both sides of the brass or bronze valves and specialties. Where two or more brass or bronze items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples. Brass or bronze valves and specialties cannot be used as a dielectric separation between pipe materials.
- D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.
- E. Screwed and/or Grooved Joints (acceptable up to 4" size):
 - 1. Dielectric waterway rated for 300 psi CWP and 225F.
 - 2. Optional: Copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850 with grooved and/or threaded ends.
 - 3. UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Elster Group ClearFlow fittings
 - b. Victaulic Series 647
 - c. Grinnell Series 407
 - d. Matco-Norca

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- C. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- D. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.
- E. Connect to equipment with flanges or unions. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.

3.2 SYSTEM, PIPING AND VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Cold Water (Above Ground):
 - 1. Copper Pipe; Type K; Mechanical Press Connection: 4" and Under
 - 2. Shutoff Valves:, BA-1
 - 3. Check Valves: CK-1
- B. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Underground - Inside Building):
 - 1. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; Hub and Spigot Joints: All Sizes

3.3 TESTING PIPING

- A. Sanitary Drainage:
 - 1. Test all piping with water to prove tight.
 - 2. Test piping before insulation is applied.
 - 3. Hydrostatically test all soil, waste, and vent piping inside of building with 10 feet head of water for 15 minutes. Inspect before fixtures are connected. If leaks appear, repair them and repeat the test.
 - 4. A smoke/air test at the same pressure may be used in lieu of the hydrostatic water test. Exception: Smoke/air test shall not be performed on plastic piping.
 - 5. Test force mains with water at 105% of the operating pump discharge pressure for 15 minutes.
 - 6. Test pressures stated above shall be as listed or as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is most stringent.
- B. , Cold Water - Potable and Non-Potable, Service Water:
 - 1. Test pipes underground or in chases and walls before piping is concealed.
 - 2. Test all pipes before the insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before the pipe is tested and a leak develops which ruins the insulation, replace damaged insulation.
 - 3. Test the pipe with 100 psig water pressure or equal inert gas such as nitrogen. Exception: Inert gas test shall not be used to test plastic piping.

4. Hold test pressure for at least 2 hours.
5. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer's representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

C. All Other Piping:

1. Test piping at 150% of normal operating pressure.
2. Piping shall hold this pressure for one hour with no drop in pressure.
3. Test piping using water, nitrogen, or air as compatible with the final service of the pipe. Do not use combustible fluids.
4. Drain and clean all piping after testing is complete.

3.4 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Before assembling pipe systems, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer's representative. Blow chips and burrs from machinery or thread cutting operation out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer's representative before starting any post erection cleaning in sufficient time to allow witnessing the operation. Consult with and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer's representative regarding specific procedures and scheduling. Dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids properly.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, and be certain all strainer screens are in place.

B. Air Blow:

1. Blow out pipe and components with clean compressed air. Instrument air, argon, nitrogen and sulfuric acid lines shall be blown out with dry, oil free air or nitrogen gas. "Oil Free" is defined as air compressed in a centrifugal, Teflon ring, carbon ring or water pumped air compressor. Where air supply is judged to be inadequate to continually attain cleaning velocity, alternate pressurization and sudden relief procedure may be used until discharge at all blow out points is clean. Use 80-90 psig pressure unless otherwise indicated.
2. Air blow applies to the following systems:
 - a. Acetylene
 - b. Carbon Dioxide
 - c. Nitrogen (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
 - d. Argon (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
 - e. Instrument Air (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
 - f. Distilled Water (use maximum of 50 psig pressure)
 - g. Chemical Feed
 - h. Air Compressor Intakes
 - i. Sulfuric Acid (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)

C. All Water Piping:

1. Flush all piping using faucets, flush valves, etc. until the flow is clean.
2. After flushing, thoroughly clean all inlet strainers, aerators, and other such devices.
3. If necessary, remove valves to clean out all foreign material.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Provide dielectric connections between dissimilar metals.
2. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Install to conserve building space.
3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or equipment.
5. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
6. Install bell and spigot piping with bells upstream.
7. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
8. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 22 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.
9. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.
10. All vertical pipe drops to sinks or other equipment installed below the ceiling shall be routed within a wall cavity, unless specifically noted otherwise to be surface mounted. For renovation projects, this Contractor is responsible for opening and patching existing walls for installation of piping. Wall patching shall match existing condition.

B. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

C. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Install shutoff valves that permit the isolation of equipment/fixtures in each room without isolating any other room or portion of the building. Individual fixture angle stops do not meet this requirement. Exception: Back-to-back rooms in no more than two adjacent rooms.
2. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
3. Provide access doors for concealed valves and fittings.
4. Install valve stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
5. Provide one plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves 2" and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug valve 2-1/2" and larger with a wrench with set screw.
6. Install corrugated, stainless steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

D. Underground Piping:

1. Refer to Section 22 05 00 for Excavation, Fill, Backfill and Compaction requirements
2. Install buried borosilicate glass pipe with the protective polystyrene covering intact. Lay the pipe on bedding and backfill per manufacturer instructions.
3. Direct buried, uninsulated steel pipe shall have a factory applied external protective coating consisting of two coats with an intermediate layer of 18 mil fibrous glass mat. Coating thickness shall total not less than 3/32". The outer coating shall be further protected by a wrapping of heavy Kraft paper. This external protection shall extend and be exposed for a minimum of 1 foot beyond the buried or concealed portion of the pipe.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Pipe Line Service Co., Franklin Park, Illinois
- 2) Lithcote Corp., Melrose Park, Illinois

4. As an option, the Contractor may provide factory applied protective coatings consisting of a polyethylene plastic film bonded to the pipe surface by a hot applied thermo-plastic adhesive.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Republic Steel Corp. "X-Tru-Coat"

5. Exercise care in handling, storing and laying pipe to avoid damaging factory applied coatings. If any damage occurs, repair the coating to a condition equal to the original.
6. Field application of protective coatings to joints, fittings and to any damaged factory applied coatings shall be similar to factory applied coatings specified above and shall be done in strict accordance with recommendations of the supplier of pipe coatings.
7. After completion of the fabrication, laying and field coating of the joints and fittings, but prior to backfilling, inspect the entire line in the presence of the Architect/Engineer's representative with an electronic holiday detector. Any defects in the protective coatings shall be repaired in accordance with requirements for original coatings.
8. Coat flange bolts and nuts in pits and below ground at the time of installation with a corrosion protective coating.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be removed from the job immediately.
- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied markings, stampings, or nameplates with sufficient data to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not install any item that is not clean.

- D. Until system is fully operational, all openings in piping and equipment shall be kept closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items specifically designed and intended for this purpose.
- E. Run pipes straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required to provide needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in pipe lines.
- F. Make changes in direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Changes in size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
- G. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
- H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
- I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
- J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or equipment.
- K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.
- L. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Refer to Section 22 05 00 for Excavation, Fill, Backfill and Compaction requirements.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch take-offs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45-degree or 90-degree angle from the horizontal plane for air lines, and from top, bottom or side for liquids.
- N. Do not use geotextile fabric with footing tile if silt content of soil exceeds 40% or if clay content exceeds 50%. The fabric shall be installed around 1" river rock or 2" limestone.

3.7 DRAINING AND VENTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal water lines, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate and venting.
- B. Maintain accurate grade where pipes pitch or slope for venting and drainage. No pipes shall have pockets due to changes in elevation.
- C. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems for complete or sectionalized draining.
- D. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size of pipes for proper drainage and venting. Install gravity drain pipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line; all other liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.

- E. Provide air vents at high points and wherever else required to eliminate air in all water piping systems.
- F. Install air vents in accessible locations. If necessary to trap and vent air in a remote location, install an 1/8" pipe from the tapping location to an accessible location and terminate with a venting device.
- G. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction for the service involved.

3.8 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

- A. For domestic water and vent systems only, make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service.
- B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
- C. Do not use double wye or double combination wye and eighth bend DWV fittings in horizontal piping.
- D. Branch connections from the headers and mains may be mechanically formed using an extraction device. The branch piping connection shall be brazed connection for the following services only:
 - 1. Domestic water piping above ground.
- E. Further limit use of mechanically formed fittings as follows:
 - 1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
 - 2. Main must be Type K or L copper tubing.
 - 3. Permanent marking shall indicate insertion depth and orientation.
 - 4. Branch pipe shall conform to the inner curve of the piping main.
 - 5. Main must be 1" or larger.
 - 6. Branch must be 3/4" or larger.
- F. Forged weld-on fittings are limited as follows:
 - 1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
 - 2. Main must be 2-1/2" or larger.
 - 3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under main size.

3.9 JOINING OF PIPE

- A. Mechanical Press Connection (Copper Pipe):
 - 1. Copper press fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Fully insert tubing into the fitting and mark tubing.
 - 3. Prior to making connection, the fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark made on the tube to ensure the tubing is fully engaged in the fitting.
 - 4. Joint shall be pressed with a tool approved by the manufacturer.

5. Installers shall be trained by manufacturer personnel or representative. Provide documentation upon request.

B. Hub and Spigot Joints - Sanitary Pipe (Cast Iron Pipe):

1. Compression Gasket Joints: Joint shall be one-piece double seal compression type gasket made specifically for joining cast iron soil pipe. Gasket shall be neoprene, permitting joint to flex as much as 5 degrees without loss of seal. Gasket shall be extra heavy weight class, conforming to ASTM C-564.

C. Couplings: Assemblies with combinations of clamps, gaskets, sleeves, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made by piping manufacturer for joining system piping.

D. Adapters and Transition Fittings: Assemblies with combinations of clamps, couplings, adapters, gaskets, and threaded or flanged parts; compatible with piping and system liquid; and made for joining different piping materials.

E. Flanges: Assemblies of companion flanges and gaskets complying with ASME B16.21 and compatible with system liquid, and bolts and nuts.

3.10 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfection of the domestic water piping shall be completed within three (3) weeks prior to building occupancy. Contractor is responsible for disinfecting water piping if used by workers during construction; disinfection during construction does not eliminate the requirement for final disinfection prior to occupancy. Flushing of piping shall be completed within two (2) weeks prior to building occupancy.

B. Provide necessary connections at the start of individual sections of mains for adding chlorine.

C. Before starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

D. Follow the disinfection of potable water procedure outlined in this project's applicable plumbing code. For example: IPC 610.1, UPC 609.10, CPC 609.10, and Illinois 890.1180. Where local codes do not outline a disinfection procedure, follow the International Plumbing Code procedure 610.1.

E. Bleed water from all outlets to ensure chlorine distribution throughout the entire domestic water system.

F. Take water samples, no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 2% of outlets and from water entry. Obtain, analyze, and test samples in accordance with AWWA C651, Section 5 - Verification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00 - BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 23 Sections. Also refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.
- B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.
- C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- D. Scope of Work:
 - 1. Plumbing Work: Refer to Section 22 05 00 "Basic Plumbing Requirements".
 - a. Furnish and install exhaust fans and complete exhaust ductwork system.
 - b. Furnish and install concealed split system, complete supply and return ductwork systems, outdoor heat pump, and all associated accessories and components.
 - 2. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Furnish and install exhaust fans and complete exhaust ductwork system.
 - b. Furnish and install concealed split system, complete supply and return ductwork systems, outdoor heat pump, and all associated accessories and components.
 - c. Furnish and install refrigerant piping, accessories, and final charge of refrigerant.
 - d. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from cooling related equipment such as air handlers and cooling coil drain pans.
 - e. Furnish and install complete supply air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and outlets.
 - f. Furnish and install complete return air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and inlets.
 - g. Furnish and install complete exhaust ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, inlets, and fans.
 - h. Furnish and install mechanical room ventilation systems including louvers, ductwork, insulation, and fans.
 - i. Furnish and install gas flues, stacks, and breechings.

- j. Furnish and install all temperature control systems.
 - k. Furnish and install all fire dampers.
 - l. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
 - m. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices.
3. Temperature Control Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
- a. Furnish automatic control valves and dampers for installation by others.
 - b. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
4. Fire Protection Work: Refer to Section 21 05 00 "Basic Fire Suppression Requirements".
5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
- a. Furnish complete testing, adjusting, and balancing as specified in Section 23 05 93, including, but not limited to, air systems, hydronic systems, plumbing systems, and verification of control systems.
 - b. Complete all applicable tests, certifications, forms, and matrices

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.
- B. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.4 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

- 1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:
 - a. Plumbing Contractor.
 - b. Heating Contractor.
 - c. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
 - d. Temperature Control Contractor.
 - e. Fire Protection Contractor.
 - f. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.
- 2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.

3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.
 - a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.

4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical busduct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
 - g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:
 - a. Boiler Feed Pumps.
 - b. Burners.
 - c. Chillers.
 - d. Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.
 - e. Condensate Return Stations.
 - f. Condensing Units.
 - g. Makeup Air Units.
 - h. Electric Humidifiers.
 - i. Gas Trains.
 - j. Package Air Handling Units.
 - k. Packaged Rooftop Units.
2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where units are to be modified, moved or replaced. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to ordering new units or replacement parts, including replacements of equipment motors.
4. Temperature Control Subcontractor's Responsibility:
 - a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
 - b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Subcontractor.
 - c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Subcontractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
4. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor for size of motors and/or other electrical devices involved with repair or replacement of existing equipment.
5. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
6. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.
 - a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.
3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the General Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the State of Iowa's Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all State Codes.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
5. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
6. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
7. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the appropriate private or public utility company all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all utility company requirements.
3. Make application for and pay for service connections, such as gas.
4. Make application for and pay for all meters and metering systems required by the utility company.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the mechanical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.7 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

- A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.
- B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.
- C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.
- D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals List:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item

23 05 00	Owner Training Agenda
23 05 03	Fire Seal Systems
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 31 00	Ductwork
23 34 16	Centrifugal Fans
23 37 00	Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers
23 37 00	Louvers
23 81 26	Split System Air Conditioning Units
23 82 00	Terminal Heat Transfer Equipment

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 01, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
 - a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.

8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
 - a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.
16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 23 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 23 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.9 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 01.

B. Format:

1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
2. Submit in Excel format.
3. Support values given with substantiating data.

C. Preparation:

1. Itemize work required by each specification section and list all providers. All work provided by subcontractors and major suppliers shall be listed on the Schedule of Values. List each subcontractor and supplier by company name.
2. Break down all costs into:
 - a. Material: Delivered cost of product with taxes paid.
 - b. Labor: Labor cost, excluding overhead and profit.
3. Itemize the cost for each of the following:
 - a. Overhead and profit.
 - b. Bonds.
 - c. Insurance.
 - d. General Requirements: Itemize all requirements.
4. For each line item having an installed cost of more than \$5,000, break down costs to list major products or operations under each item. At a minimum, provide material and labor cost line items for the following:
 - a. Each piece of equipment requiring shop drawings (e.g., exhaust fan, etc.). Use the equipment nomenclature (EF-1, etc.) on the Schedule of Values.
 - b. Each type of small unitary equipment (e.g., FCUs, UHs, CABs, etc.). Multiple units of the same type can be listed together, provided quantities are also listed so unit costs can be determined.
 - c. Each duct system (supply, return, relief, outside air, etc.) listed separately for each unit they serve (AHU-1 supply air ductwork, AHU-1 return air ductwork, etc.).
 - d. Pipe insulation with separate material and labor line items for each piping system listed above.
 - e. Duct insulation with separate material and labor line items for each duct system listed above.
 - f. Temperature controls broken down into material and labor for the following:
 - 1) Engineering
 - 2) Controllers, devices, sensors, etc.
 - 3) Control valves
 - 4) Control dampers
 - 5) Conduit
 - 6) Wiring
 - 7) Programming
 - 8) Commissioning

- g. Site utilities (5' beyond building)
- h. Air balancing
- i. Water balancing
- j. Record drawings
- k. Punchlist and closeout

D. Update Schedule of Values when:

- 1. Indicated by Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Change of subcontractor or supplier occurs.
- 3. Change of product or equipment occurs.

1.10 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.
- C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 - 1. Fire Seal Systems
- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.

- B. Protect equipment, components, and openings with airtight covers and exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, and installation of equipment to prevent airborne dust and dirt from entering or fouling equipment to include, but not limited to:
 - 1. Motor windings and ventilation openings.
 - 2. Bearings.
 - 3. Equipment Pipe and Accessories connections openings. (e.g. coil connections, etc.)
 - 4. Equipment Duct and Accessories connections openings. (e.g. AHU/RTU duct connections; Terminal Air Boxes, etc.)
 - 5. Starter and control cabinets.
 - 6. Heat transfer coils.
- C. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.
- D. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.
- E. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- F. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.13 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.

- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.15 INSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.16 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the scheduled manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:
 - 1. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 - 2. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.
- C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation
 - 1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Duct wall penetrations are sealed.
 - b. Main, branch and flexible ducts are installed.
 - c. Diffusers, registers and grilles are installed and connected to ductwork.
 - 2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
 - 3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.3 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.
3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including reproducible drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Inspection by State Boiler Inspector.
5. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
6. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.

4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div23.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div23.contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional requirements for Temperature Control submittals.
5. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
6. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
7. Copies of warranties.
8. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
9. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
10. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
11. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
12. Operating procedures for each system.
13. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
14. Repair procedures for major components.
15. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
16. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.5 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- D. The instructions shall include:
 - 1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 - 2. Explanation of all air handling systems.
 - 3. Temperature control system operation including calibration, adjustment and proper operating conditions of all sensors.
 - 4. Maintenance of equipment.
 - 5. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 - 6. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
- E. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.
- F. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:
 - 1. Air Handling System(s) - 2 hours.
 - 2. Exhaust System(s) - 2 hours.
- G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
 - 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.6 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The mechanical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. Operate all HVAC systems continuously for at least one week prior to occupancy to bring construction materials to suitable moisture levels. Areas with mechanical cooling shall be maintained below 60% RH.
- D. Contractor shall adjust the mechanical systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.
- E. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.
- F. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 01 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of mechanical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers, other control devices, filters, and other units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (e.g., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.

- D. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional requirements for Temperature Control documents.
- E. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible mechanical drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- F. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- G. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- H. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.
- B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.
- C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.
- D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer the color preference and furnish this color.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all drain pans and areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.
- C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed bare metal ductwork, piping, hangers, and accessories.
- D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
 - b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
 - c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
 - d. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 - 2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
 - 3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
 - 4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
 - 5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
 - 6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
 - 7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
 - 8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
 - 9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".
 - 10. If permanently installed air handlers are used to serve both construction and occupied areas, all return grilles throughout construction areas shall be sealed to prevent air from construction areas being supplied to occupied areas.
 - 11. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction to serve only construction areas and do not supply air to adjacent occupied areas, MERV 8 filtration media shall be used to protect each return air grille or opening. The intent of this will be to prevent construction dust and debris from entering any return or supply air ductwork in the facility. All filtration media shall be replaced immediately prior to occupancy.

3.12 MAINTAINING CLEAN DUCTWORK THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Throughout the duration of construction, all ductwork shall be capped or sealed with sheet metal caps, polyethylene film, or other airtight protective to keep dust, dirt, and construction debris out of ducts. Similar means shall be used to seal air-side connections of HVAC equipment to include, but not limited to, air handling units, fans, terminal air boxes, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, blower coils, and the like.
- B. When air terminal devices are installed, contractors shall seal all supply, return, and exhaust grilles with polyethylene film or other airtight protective to keep dust, dirt, and construction debris out of ducts.
- C. Should HVAC equipment be started during construction, Contractor shall remove airtight protectives and shall install one-inch thick MERV 8 filter media over all return and exhaust grilles to prevent dust, dirt, and construction debris from entering ductwork. Filter media shall cover the entire grille face and shall be secured such that air cannot bypass filter media.
- D. Should filter media become laden with dust and dirt, Contractor shall replace filter media with new media to prevent damage to air distribution system and equipment.
- E. The following steps shall be taken during testing, adjusting, and balancing of each air system:
 - 1. All construction activities in all spaces served by the air system shall stop.
 - 2. All airtight protectives and temporary filter media shall be removed from all portions of the air system.
 - 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work shall not commence until all construction activity is stopped and all airtight protectives and temporary filter media is removed.
 - 4. Once testing, adjusting, and balancing work is complete for the air system, airtight protectives or temporary filter media shall be installed over all ductwork openings and air terminals on the air system prior to resuming construction activities in any spaces served by the air system.
- F. The Owner shall agree the building is sufficiently clean prior to the removal of any filtration media and airtight protectives from air terminal devices.

3.13 UTILITY REBATE

- A. Submit utility rebate forms, where offered at project location, with rebate items completed. Rebate may include lighting, lighting controls, variable speed drives, heat pumps, package terminal A/C, air conditioners, chillers, water heaters, programmable thermostats, and motors.
- B. Contractor must submit notification of any value engineering or product substitution that will affect the utility rebate amount prior to approval.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All fans shall be operating and balanced.
3. All miscellaneous mechanical systems (unit heaters, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, etc.) operating.
4. All temperature control systems operating, programmed and calibrated.
5. Fire damper and fire/smoke damper access doors labeled in accordance with specifications.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. The Building Officials and Code Administrators National Building Code
- J. 1997 Uniform Building Code
- K. 2021 International Building Code
- L. NFPA 5000 - Building Construction Safety Code

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.6 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the , General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk.
4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
5. Johns-Manville.
6. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)
7. Spec Seal Firestop Products
8. AD Firebarrier Protection Systems
9. Dow Corning Corp.
10. Fire Trak Corp.
11. International Protective Coating Corp.
12. HoldRite

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.
- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.
- G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:
1. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:
 - a. F Rating = Wall Rating

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

- H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory, or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.

- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

- D. The Contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 05 - HVAC DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mechanical demolition.
- B. Cutting and Patching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK AND DO NOT SHOW EVERY PIPE, DUCT, OR PIECE OF EQUIPMENT THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND VERIFY CONDITIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID.
- B. Where walls, ceilings, etc., are shown as being removed on general drawings, the Contractor shall remove all mechanical equipment, devices, fixtures, piping, ducts, systems, etc., from the removed area.
- C. Where ceilings, walls, partitions, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, This Contractor shall remove, store, and replace equipment, devices, fixtures, pipes, ducts, systems, etc.
- D. Verify that abandoned utilities serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend services to facilities or equipment that shall remain in operation following demolition.
- E. Coordinate work with all other Contractors and the Owner. Schedule removal of equipment to avoid conflicts.
- F. This Contractor shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where equipment is scheduled to be replaced or modified, prior to ordering new equipment.
- G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect mechanical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on operating equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- C. Existing Heating System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Drain system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely draining system. Minimize outage duration.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing mechanical work under provisions of Division 2 and this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned ducts and piping to source of supply and/or main lines.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned pipes and ducts, including abandoned pipes and ducts above accessible ceilings. Cut ducts flush with walls and floors, cap duct that remains, and patch surfaces. Cut pipes above ceilings, below floors and behind walls. Cap remaining lines. Repair building construction to match original. Remove all clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with pipe and duct removal.
- E. Disconnect and remove mechanical devices and equipment serving equipment that has been removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Maintain access to existing mechanical installations which remain. Modify installation or provide access panels as appropriate.
- H. Remove unused sections of supply and return air ductwork back to mains. Patch opening with sheet metal and seal airtight. Patch existing insulation to match existing. Where existing ductwork is to be capped and reused, locate the end cap within 6" of the last branch. End caps shall be 3" pressure class and seal class "A".
- I. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor is responsible for all penetrations of existing construction required to complete the work of this project.
- B. Penetrations in existing construction should be reviewed carefully prior to proceeding with any work.

- C. Penetrations shall be neat and clean with smooth and/or finished edges. Core drill where possible for clean opening.
- D. Repair existing construction as required after penetration is complete to restore to original condition. Use similar materials and match adjacent construction unless otherwise noted or agreed to by the Architect/Engineer prior to start of work.
- E. Floor slab on grade is a structural slab. All penetrations shall be X-rayed prior to cutting and/or drilling to avoid rebar or utilities encased in floor construction. Provide rebar dowels to replace damaged rebar and pin existing slab with patched slab. Refer to discipline plans for additional information.
- F. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes X-ray or similar non-destructive means.
- G. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Clean all systems adjacent to project which are affected by the dust and debris caused by this construction.
- C. MECHANICAL ITEMS REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DISPOSE OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT TO REUSE OR RETAIN FOR MAINTENANCE PURPOSES.

3.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install temporary filter media over outside air intakes which are within 100 feet of the limits of construction. This Contractor shall complete any cleaning required for existing systems which are affected by construction dust and debris.
- B. Review locations of all new penetrations in existing floor slabs or walls. Determine construction type and review for possible interferences. Bring all concerns to the attention of the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single Phase and Three Phase Electric Motors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- D. ANSI/IEEE 112 - Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
- E. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- F. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof coverings. For extended outdoor storage, follow manufacturer's recommendations for equipment and motor.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data including assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of commercial and industrial motors and accessories, with a minimum of three years documented manufacturing experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the drawings for required electrical characteristics. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

- B. Design motors for continuous operation in 40°C environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, insulation class.
- D. Electrical Connection: Boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 3/4 HP and smaller shall be single phase, 60 hertz, open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 1 HP and larger shall be three phase, 60 hertz, squirrel cage type, NEMA Design Code B (low current in-rush, normal starting torque), open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.
- G. Each contractor shall set all motors furnished by him.
- H. All motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15.
- I. All motors shall have ball or roller bearings with a minimum L-10 fatigue life of 150,000 hours in direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications. Belted rating shall be based on radial loads and pulley sizes called out in NEMA MG1-14.43.
- J. Bearings shall be sealed type for 10 HP and smaller motors. Bearings shall be regreasable type for larger motors.
- K. Motor Driven Equipment:
 - 1. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating. Motor size may not be increased to compensate for equipment with efficiency lower than that specified.
 - 2. If a larger motor than specified is required on equipment, the contractor supplying the equipment is responsible for all additional costs due to larger starters, wiring, etc.

- L. Motors for fans and pumps 1/12 HP or greater and less than 1 HP shall be electronically-commutated motors or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 70% when rated in accordance with DOE 10 CFR 431. These motors shall also have the means to adjust motor speed for either balancing or remote control. Belt-driven fans may use sheave adjustments for airflow balancing in lieu of varying motor speed.

2.2 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

- A. Motor shall be variable speed, constant torque, brushless DC motor for direct-drive applications. Electronics shall be encapsulated for moisture protection and shall integral surge protection. Motor shall be pre-wired for specific voltage and phase.
- B. Motor frame shall be NEMA 48; UL recognized components shall be provided for the motor construction.
- C. All EC motors shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
- D. Motors shall be permanently lubricated; utilize ball bearings to match with the connected driven equipment.
- E. Provide motor with on-board motor control module. Motor speed shall be limited to provide electronic over current protection. Starter shall provide soft start to reduce inrush current and shall be controllable from 20% to 100% of full rated speed.
- F. Operational mode shall be as scheduled and shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Constant Flow
 - 2. Constant Temperature
 - 3. Constant Pressure

HP	Full-Load Efficiencies %					
	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled		
	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
1.0	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2.0	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3.0	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5.0	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

- B. For flexible coupled drive motors, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Align shafts to manufacturer's requirements or within 0.002 inch per inch diameter of coupling hub.
- C. For belt drive motors, mount sheaves on the appropriate shafts per manufacturer's instructions. Use a straight edge to check alignment of the sheaves. Reposition sheaves as necessary so the straight edge contacts both sheave faces squarely. After sheaves are aligned, loosen the adjustable motor base so the belt(s) can be added, and tighten the base so the belt tension is in accordance with the drive manufacturer's recommendations. Frequently check belt tension and adjust if necessary during the first day of operation and again after 80 hours of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 - HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 23.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include list of items identified, wording, letter sizes, and color coding.
- B. Include valve chart and schedule listing valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. 3M
- B. Bunting
- C. Calpico
- D. Craftmark
- E. Emedco
- F. Kolbi Industries
- G. Seton
- H. W.H. Brady
- I. Marking Services.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.

2. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.

B. Ceiling Markers:

1. "Dot" Style:
 - a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves.
 - b. The marker shall be a self-adhesive color dot approximately 1/2" in diameter.
 - c. The equipment and accessories to be marked and dot color shall be coordinated with the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Equipment:
 1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function such as air handling units, exhaust fans, filters, reheat coils, dampers, etc.; shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
 2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.
 3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.
- D. Miscellaneous:
 1. Attach self-adhesive vinyl labels at all duct access doors used to reset fusible links or actuators on fire, fire/smoke, or smoke dampers. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2" high. Labels shall indicate damper type.
 2. Provide engraved plastic tags at all hydronic or steam system make-up water meters.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Ceiling Markers:

1. FCU-##
2. FD
3. SMOKE DETECTOR
4. MOTOR OPERATED DAMPERS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agency shall be a company specializing in the adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years' experience. Perform work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer, NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor, or TABB Certified Supervisor.
- B. Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the references listed at the start of this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance, Seventh Edition.
- B. ADC - Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. AMCA - Publication 203-90; Field Performance Measurement of Fan Systems.
- D. ASHRAE - 2019 HVAC Applications Handbook; Chapter 39, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- E. ASHRAE/ANSI - Standard 111-2008; Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building HVAC&R Systems.
- F. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, Ninth Edition, 2019.
- G. SMACNA - HVAC Systems; Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (latest edition).
- H. TABB - International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit copies of report forms, balancing procedures, and the name and qualifications of testing and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. Electronic Copies:

1. Submit a certified copy of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Electronic copies shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Copies that are not legible will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
2. Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 10MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
3. All text shall be searchable.
4. Bookmarks shall be used. All bookmark titles shall be an active link to the index page and index tabs.

1.5 REPORT FORMS

- A. Submit reports on AABC, SMACNA or NEBB forms. Use custom forms approved by the Architect/Engineer when needed to supply specified information.
- B. Include in the final report a schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Each drawing shall be included with the test reports required for that system. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross-reference these points to the report forms and procedures.
- C. Refer to PART 4 for required reports.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

- A. The TAB Contractor shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after owner receipt of a completed balancing report, during which time the Owner may request a recheck of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report. This warranty shall provide a minimum of 24 manhours of onsite service time. If it is determined that the new test results are not within the design criteria, the balancer shall rebalance the system according to design criteria.
- B. Warranty/Guarantee must meet one of the following programs: TABB International Quality Assurance Program, AABC National Project Performance Guarantee, NEBB's Conformance Certification.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate schedule with other trades. Provide a minimum of seven days' notice to all trades and the Architect/Engineer prior to performing each test.
- B. Project will be constructed in phases. Provide balancing report after each phase is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All procedures must conform to a published standard listed in the References article of this section. All equipment shall be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Any system not listed in this specification but installed under the contract documents shall be balanced using a procedure from a published standard listed in the References article.
- B. The Balancing Contractor shall incorporate all pertinent documented construction changes (e.g. submittals/shop drawings, change orders, RFIs, ASIs, etc.) and include in the balancing report.
- C. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.
- D. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing is complete, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials as specified. Restore vapor barrier and finish as specified.
- E. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, plugging test holes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. The Balancing Contractor shall measure terminal air box air flow, and the TCC shall adjust DDC readout to match. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional information.
- H. Installations with systems consisting of multiple components shall be balanced with all system components operating.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Before beginning work, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure the following:
 - 1. General Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Equipment is safe to operate and in normal condition.
 - b. Equipment with moving parts is properly lubricated.
 - c. Temperature control systems are complete and operable.
 - d. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - e. Direction of rotation of all fans and pumps is correct.
 - f. Access doors are closed and end caps are in place.

2. Duct System Requirements:

- a. All filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media.
- b. Duct systems are clean and free of debris.
- c. Fire/smoke and manual volume dampers are in place, functional and open.
- d. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- e. Duct system leakage has been minimized.

3. Pipe System Requirements:

- a. Coil fins have been cleaned and combed.
- b. Hydronic systems have been cleaned, filled, and vented.
- c. Strainer screens are clean and in place.
- d. Shutoff, throttling and balancing valves are open.

- B. Report any defects or deficiencies to Architect/Engineer.
- C. Promptly report items that are abnormal or prevent proper balancing.
- D. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.
- E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to the Architect/Engineer for spot checks during testing.
- B. Instruments shall be calibrated within six months of testing performed for project, or more recently if recommended by the instrument manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values:
 - 1. Adjust air inlets and outlets to $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values.
- B. $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values
 - 1. Adjust outdoor air intakes to within $+ 5\%$ of scheduled values.
- C. Adjust supply, return, and exhaust air-handling systems to $+10\% / -5\%$ of scheduled values.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that disruption has been rectified.
- B. Once balancing of systems is complete, at least one damper must be 100% open.

- C. After testing, adjusting and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify system is operating as reported in the report. Document any discrepancies.
- D. Contractor responsible for each motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with contractor.

3.6 SUBMISSION OF REPORTS

- A. Fill in test results on appropriate forms.

PART 4 - SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED, ADJUSTED AND BALANCED

4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Title Page:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project location.
 - 3. Project Architect.
 - 4. Project Engineer (IMEG Corp.).
 - 5. Project General Contractor.
 - 6. TAB Company name, address, phone number.
 - 7. TAB Supervisor's name and certification number.
 - 8. TAB Supervisor's signature and date.
 - 9. Report date.
- B. Report Index
- C. General Information:
 - 1. Test conditions.
 - 2. Nomenclature used throughout report.
 - 3. Notable system characteristics/discrepancies from design.
 - 4. Test standards followed.
 - 5. Any deficiencies noted.
 - 6. Quality assurance statement.
- D. Instrument List:
 - 1. Instrument.
 - 2. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
 - 3. Range.
 - 4. Calibration date.

4.2 AIR SYSTEMS

A. Air Moving Equipment:

1. General Requirements:

- a. Drawing symbol.
- b. Location.
- c. Manufacturer, model, arrangement, class, discharge.
- d. Fan RPM.
- e. Multiple RPM fan curve with operating point marked. (Obtain from equipment supplier).
- f. Final frequency of motor at maximum flow rate (on fans driven by VFD).

2. Flow Rate:

- a. Supply flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
- b. Return flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
- c. Outside flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
- d. Exhaust flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.

3. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

- a. Filter pressure drop: specified and actual.
- b. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate if across fan or external to unit).
- c. Inlet pressure.
- d. Discharge pressure.

B. Fan Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer and model.
4. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate measurement locations).
6. Inlet pressure.
7. Discharge pressure.
8. Fan RPM.

C. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps in each phase.

D. Air Terminal (Inlet or Outlet):

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type and size.
4. Velocity: specified and actual.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Percent of design flow rate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in ductwork insulation application with five years minimum experience. When requested, installer shall submit manufacturer's certificate indicating qualifications.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.
 - 2. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21 (antifungal test).
 - 3. Rated velocity on coated air side for air erosion in accordance with UL 181 at 5,000 fpm minimum.
 - 4. UL listed in Category HNKT.
- C. Adhesives: UL listed, meeting NFPA 90A/90B requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for the Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750C.
- D. ASTM E814 - Fire Tests of Through Penetrations Firestops.
- E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- F. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.
- G. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

- H. UL - XHEZ - Through Penetration Firestop Systems.
- I. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- J. UL 263 - Full Scale External Fire Tests with Hose Stream.
- K. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- L. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetrations Firestops.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Type A: Flexible Fiberglass - Outside Wrap; ANSI/ASTM C553; commercial grade; 0.28 / 0.26 (Out-Of-Package/Installed-Compressed 25%) maximum 'K' value at 75F; foil scrim Kraft facing, 1.0 lb./cu. ft. density. Submit both "Out of Package" and "Installed-Compressed 25%" K and R-values.

2.2 JACKETS

- A. Vapor Barrier Jackets: Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 25 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, codes, and industry standards.
- B. Install materials after ductwork has been tested.
- C. Clean surfaces for adhesives.
- D. Provide insulation with vapor barrier when air conveyed may be below ambient temperature.
- E. Exterior Duct Wrap - Flexible, Type A:
 - 1. Apply with edges tightly butted.
 - 2. Cut slightly longer than perimeter of duct to insure full thickness at corners. Do not wrap excessively tight.

3. Seal joints with adhesive backed tape.
4. Apply so insulation conforms uniformly and firmly to duct.
5. Seal all penetrations of the vapor barrier by strap hangers or slip cable hangers with adhesive backed tape.
6. Tape all joints with Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK. No substitutions will be accepted without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
7. Press tape tightly to the duct covering with a squeegee for a tight continuous seal. Fish mouths and loose tape edges are not acceptable.
8. Staples may be used, but must be covered with tape.
9. Vapor barrier must be continuous.
10. Mechanically fasten on 12" centers at bottom of ducts over 24" wide and on all sides of vertical ducts.

F. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations unless code prohibits.

G. Provide 2" wide, 24" high, 26 gauge, galvanized sheet metal corner protection angles for all externally insulated ductwork extending to a floor or curb.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Ductwork Application Schedule on Drawings for scheduling of insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application.
- B. Materials: Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C533 - Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- C. ANSI/ASTM C534 - Elastomeric Foam Insulation.
- D. ANSI/ASTM C552 - Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- E. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards - 1999 Edition - as published by Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and endorsed by National Insulation Contractors Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Type A: Glass fiber; ANSI/ASTM C547; 0.24 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; non-combustible. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.
- B. Type B: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534, Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.
- C. Type C: Molded rigid cellular glass; ANSI/ASTM C-552; 0.29 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; density 7.3lb/ft; minimum compressive strength 90 psi parallel to rise; moisture resistant, non-combustible; suitable for -100°F to +900°F. For below grade installations use asphaltic mastic paper vapor barrier jacket. Use self-seal all-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket for above grade installations.
- D. Type D: Hydrous Calcium Silicate; ASTM C533; rigid molded pipe insulation; asbestos free; 0.40 'K' value at 300°F; 1200°F maximum service temperature; 16 gauge stainless steel tie wires on maximum 12" centers.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

- A. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.
- B. Patch and repair torn insulation. Paint to match adjacent insulation surface.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.

2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.
3. All piping and insulation that does not meet 25/50 that is in an air plenum shall have written approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the local fire department for authorization and materials approval. If approval has been allowed, the non-rated material shall be wrapped with a product that has been listed and labeled having a flame spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested as a composite in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
4. On 1" and smaller piping routed through metal wall studs, provide a plastic grommet to protect the piping. The piping shall be insulated between the wall studs, and the insulation shall butt up to each stud.

B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
2. On piping operating below 60°F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
3. All balance valves and strainers with fluid operating below 60°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow access for reading and adjusting of the balancing valve and cleaning and servicing of the balancing valve.

C. Insulated Piping Operating Between 60°F and 140°F:

1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers.

D. Insulated Piping Operating Above 140°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, flanges, float & thermostatic steam traps, and strainers. On gate valves, the insulation shall be extended to cover the entire valve bonnet, leaving only the portion of the stem that is above the bonnet and valve operator exposed.
2. All balance valves with fluid operating above 140°F shall be insulated and an opening shall be left in the insulation to allow for reading and adjusting the valve.
3. The use of removable insulation jackets is acceptable for insulating large and non-cylindrical shaped piping components (e.g., check valves, pressure regulating valves, calibrated balance valves, gate valve bonnets, F&T traps, strainers, line sets, and the like).

E. Refrigerant Piping:

1. On refrigerant piping (25°F and above) and not required to meet the 25/50 flame/smoke, provide at each strut or clevis support an insulation coupling to support pipe and to accept insulation thickness of adjoining insulation, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The coupling shall be suitable for planned temperatures, use with specified pipe material, and shall be a 360°, one-piece cylindrical segment. Use mechanical fasteners where coupling cannot be installed on pipe during installation. Contractor shall apply adhesive to ends of insulation entering insulation coupling to maintain vapor barrier.

F. Exposed Piping:

1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.

3.3 SUPPORT PROTECTION

A. Insulation with pipe size greater than 1-1/2" (38mm) shall be protected from sagging and crushing by one the following means.

1. High Compressive Strength Insert: On all insulated piping greater than 1-1/2", provide shield with high compressive strength insulation insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation at each support, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Inserts shall be as follows:
 - a. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a minimum 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be:
 - b. Cellular glass (Type C) (for all temperature ranges) with a minimum compressive strength of 90 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14, provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
 - c. Molded hydrous calcium silicate (Type D) (only use for pipes with operating temperatures above 90°F, with a minimum compressive strength of 100 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14", provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
 - d. Provide metal shields between hangers or supports and the pipe insulation/insert. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.

1) Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

Pipe Size	Shield Size
1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
4"	12" long x 16 gauge
5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge
8" to 14"	24" long x 14 gauge
16" to 24"	24" long x 12 gauge

- e. Where rolled steel plate is noted above, provide minimum 1/4" (6 mm) rolled galvanized steel plates in addition to the shield as reinforcement on large pipes as noted above to reduce point loading on roller, trapeze hanger and strut support locations depending on insulation compressive strength.

2. Premanufactured Insulation Insert/Shield: As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized manufactured integral rigid insulation insert and shield assemblies may be used.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Buckaroo CoolDry
 - 2) Cooper/B-Line Fig. B3380 through B3384
 - 3) Pipe Shields A1000, A2000
3. Premanufactured Insulation Couplings:
 - a. Molded thermoplastic slip coupling, -65°F to 275°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
 - b. PET thermoplastic foam load bearing core with elastomeric foam ends and lap-seal jacket.
 - c. Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe Manufacturers:
 - 1) Klo-Shure or equal
 - 2) Armafix Ecolight
 - d. Vertical Manufacturers:
 - 1) Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal
4. Premanufactured shield/saddle for use with Elastomeric Foam (Type B): molded thermoplastic rigid pipe saddle sized for insulation outside diameter. Length as required by manufacturer.

B. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable.

C. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.

D. Neatly finish insulation supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

3.4 INSULATION

A. Type A Insulation:

1. All Service Jackets: Seal all longitudinal joints with self-seal laps using a single pressure sensitive adhesive system. Do not staple.
2. Insulation without self-seal lap may be used if installed with Benjamin Foster 85-20 or equivalent Chicago Mastic, 3M or Childers lap adhesive.
3. Apply insulation with laps on top of pipe.

4. Fittings, Valve Bodies and Flanges: For 4" and smaller pipes, insulate with 1 lb. density insulation wrapped under compression to a thickness equal to the adjacent pipe insulation. For pipes over 4", use mitered segments of pipe insulation. Finish with preformed plastic fitting covers. Secure fitting covers with pressure sensitive tape at each end. Overlap tape at least 2" on itself. For pipes operating below 60°F, seal fitting covers with vapor retarder mastic in addition to tape.

B. Type B Insulation:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions or ASTM C1710.
2. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Exterior installations shall contain factory applied polymeric, moisture, and UV resistant covering with ends sealed with adhesive and similar cover; or Contractor shall paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
 - b. Insulation must be installed in compression to allow for expansion and contraction. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.
4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - a. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - b. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - c. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

C. Type C Insulation:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints with manufacturer approved adhesive. Secure butt joint strips in a similar manner.
2. Insulate fittings with prefabricated fittings.

D. Type D Insulation:

1. Use pre-molded half sections. Butt longitudinal and circumferential joints tightly. Wire in place with 16 gauge stainless steel wire on maximum 12" centers.
2. Apply in two layers. Stagger all joints between layers. Wire each layer individually.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to drawings for insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 00 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings
- B. Valves
- C. Check Valves
- D. Strainers
- E. System Piping Schedule

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- B. Welding Materials, Procedures, and Operators: Conform to ASME Section 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1, and applicable state labor regulations.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV).
- E. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- F. ASME B16.51 - Copper And Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- H. ASME Section 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- I. ASTM A126 - Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
- J. ASTM A234 - Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

- L. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- M. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube.
- N. ASTM E90-02 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include data on pipe materials, fittings, valves, and accessories. Include manufacturers' support spacing requirements for plastic piping.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect piping to prevent entrance of foreign matter into pipe and to prevent exterior corrosion.
- B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 23 05 00 for required hydronic systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER PIPE (ABOVE GRADE)

- A. Design Pressure 125 psig. Maximum Design Temperature 225F.
- B. Copper Pipe; Type L; Mechanical Press Connection:
 - 1. Tubing: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.
 - 2. Joints: Mechanical press connection.
 - 3. Fittings: Copper, ASME B-16.51, with embedded EPDM O-ring, NSF-61.
 - 4. Fitting Identification: Press ends shall provide the ability to identify an unpressed fitting from the floor prior to testing. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections that have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.
 - 5. Special Requirements: Mechanical press fitting manufacturer shall provide contractor training prior to installation.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Viega ProPress.
 - b. Elkhart Xpress.

- c. NIBCO Press System Fittings and Valves.
- d. Merit Brass
- e. Mueller Streamline PRS.

2.2 VALVES

A. Shutoff Valves:

1. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, shutoff valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
2. Gate Valves(Steel Pipe):
 - a. GA-1: 2" and under, 125 psi S at 353F, 300 psi WOG at 150F, screwed, bronze, rising stem, screwed bonnet.
 - b. GA-2: 2-1/2" thru 12", 125 psi S at 353F, 200 psi WOG at 150F, flanged, iron body, bronze mounted, OS&Y.
3. Gate Valves (Copper Pipe):
 - a. GA-5: 2" and under, 125 psi S at 353F, 200 psi WOG at 150F, solder bronze.
4. Ball Valves:
 - a. BA-1 (Steel and Copper): 3" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 600 psi WOG, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals.
 - 1) Body: Bronze of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc.
 - a) Manufacturers: Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-206 BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB, Jomar T/S-200CSS.
 - 2) Provide extended shaft with operating handle of non-thermal conductive material and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve, adjustment of the packing, and adjustment of the memory stop without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation for all valves in insulated piping. (For example, Jomar modifies valve part number with -IH for insulated handle.)
 - 3) Provide lock out trim for all valves opening to atmosphere installed in domestic water piping over 120F, heating water piping over 120F, steam, condensate, boiler feed water piping, compressed air piping and gasoline/kerosene piping, and as indicated on the drawings. Solid extended shaft is not required on valves with lock out trim. (For example, Jomar modifies valve part number with -LH for locking handle.)

- b. BA-1A (Steel): 2-1/2" and 3", 125 psi saturated steam, 275 psi WOG ANSI Class, 150 psi standard port, carbon steel body stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals.
- c. BA-7 (Plastic): 2" and under, 125 psi at 95F, 35 psi at 140F, socket weld, PVC, true union ball valve with PTFE ball seats, EPDM O-ring seals.
- d. BA-15 (Plastic): 2-1/2" to 6", 80 psi at 100F, 25 psi at 140F, socket weld, PVC, true union ball valve with PTFE ball seats, EPDM O-ring seals.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

- A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, check valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
- B. CK-4: Check Valves (Copper Pipe); 2" and under, 200 psi WOG at 150F, solder, bronze, horizontal swing.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane #1342
 - b. Hammond #IB912
 - c. Walworth #406SJ
 - d. Milwaukee #1509
 - e. Watts #B-5001
 - f. NIBCO #S-413.

2.4 STRAINERS

- A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, strainers with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
- B. ST-1: Bronze body, screwed ends, screwed cover, 125 psi S at 353F, 200 psi WOG at 150F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong #F4SC
 - b. Metraflex #TS
 - c. Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #351
 - d. Sarco #BT
 - e. Watts #777
 - f. NIBCO T-221-A.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall be Y-pattern and have stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:
 - 1. Pipe Size:
 - a. 1/4" - 2": 1/32" screen

- D. Furnish pipe nipple with ball valve, threaded hose connection, and cap to blow down all strainer screens.
- E. Use bronze body strainers in copper piping and iron body strainers in ferrous piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends, remove burrs, bevel plain-end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.
- D. Connect to all equipment with flanges or unions. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.
- E. Flush and clean piping as defined below. When system water is clear, remove, clean and replace all strainer screens (blowing down strainer without removing and cleaning screen is not acceptable).
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 25 00 for treatment.

3.2 SYSTEMS, PIPING, AND VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Water (Above Grade - maximum 200F unless noted otherwise below):
 - 1. Copper Pipe; Type L; Mechanical Press Connection: 4" and Under
 - 2. Shutoff Valves: BA-1
 - 3. Check Valves: CK-4
 - 4. Strainers: ST-1

3.3 TESTING PIPING

- A. Complete testing before insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before pipe is tested and a leak ruins the insulation, replace all damaged insulation.
- B. Test the pipe with water at 1.5 times the design pressure but not less than 125 psig pressure. Hold pressure for at least two hours.
- C. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer or their representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

3.4 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Prior to assembly of pipe and piping components, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer. Blow chips and burrs out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing to the degree consistent with good piping practices.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer prior to starting any post erection cleaning operation in time to allow witnessing the operation. Properly dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, control valves, and balance valves, and verify all strainer screens are in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Route piping in orderly manner, straight, plumb, with consistent pitch, parallel to building structure, with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required for needed headroom or clearance and needed flexibility in pipe system.
2. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with other work.
3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
5. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it. Where pipe sizes are not shown, the larger size in either direction shall continue through the fitting nearest to the indication of a smaller pipe size.
6. Install bell and spigot pipe with bells upstream.
7. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 23 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.
8. Branch takeoffs shall be from the top side (if branch is two sizes smaller than main), or any angle from the horizontal plane to the top of piping.

B. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Provide chain operators for all valves over 2" size that are over 10'-0" above finished floor. Extend to 7'-0" above finished floor.
2. Provide valve position indicator on all valves 10'-0" or greater above finish floor and not located above ceiling.
3. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, and access to valves and fittings.
4. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
5. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted, except install manual quarter turn valves in radiation cabinets and all butterfly valves with stems horizontal.
6. Provide shutoff valves and flanges or unions at all connections to equipment, traps, and items that require servicing.

7. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
8. Arrange piping and piping connections so equipment may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
9. Horizontal swing check valves may only be installed in horizontal position. Do not install horizontal swing check valves in upward or downward flow direction. Where upward or downward flow installation is required, use spring-assisted, non-slam check valve.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories prior to installation. Immediately reject and remove from the job any items which are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective.
- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory-applied markings, stampings, or nameplates sufficient to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any unclean item.
- D. During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed at all times except when actual work is being performed on that item. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.
- E. Change direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Change size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. 2-1/2" and larger fittings shall be long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified. Construct welded elbows of angles not available as standard fittings by cutting and welding standard elbows to form smooth, long radius fittings.
- F. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, install all inlet and outlet piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or pump.
- H. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.
- I. Do not create, even temporarily, undue loads, forces or strains on valves, equipment or building elements.

3.7 DRAINING AND VENTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal pipes, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate, and venting.
- B. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems or where indicated on drawings for complete or sectionalized draining. Drain valves are defined above.

- C. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size for proper drainage and venting. Install all liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.
- D. Provide air vents at all high points and wherever else required for elimination of air in all water piping systems. Do not use automatic air vents in glycol systems unless they are piped to the fill tank.
- E. Air vents shall be in accessible locations. If needed to trap and vent air in a remote location, a 1/8" pipe shall connect the tapping location to a venting device in an accessible location.
- F. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction as the service involved.

3.8 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

- A. Make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service unless otherwise specified herein or detailed on the drawings.

3.9 JOINING OF PIPE

- A. Mechanical Press Connection (Copper):
 - 1. Copper press fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Fully insert tubing into the fitting and mark tubing.
 - 3. Prior to making connection, the fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark made on the tube to ensure the tubing is fully engaged in the fitting.
 - 4. Joint shall be pressed with a tool approved by the manufacturer. Installers shall be trained by manufacturer personnel or representative. Provide documentation upon request.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof Exhaust Fan.
- B. Wall Exhauster.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
- C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- D. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Fans shall meet or exceed the minimum FEI scheduled at the specified airflow, pressure, and air density (duty point). In no case shall the FEI at the specified duty point fall below 1.0.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- B. AMCA 208 - Calculation of the Fan Energy Index (FEI).
- C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- D. AMCA 230 - AMCA 230 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Circulating Fans for Rating and Certification.
- E. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- F. AMCA 301 - Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.
- G. ANSI/AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- H. ANSI/AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- I. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards (latest edition).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include data on all fans and accessories. Submit sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity. Submit motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories. Submit multi-speed fan curves including minimum and maximum fan speed with specified operating points clearly plotted. Submit the Fan Energy Index (FEI) at the selected duty point (ceiling and HVLS fans are exempt from FEI submittal requirements).
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.
- D. Submit motor data indicating compliance with Section 23 05 13.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide one (1) extra belt set for each fan unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFTOP EXHAUST FAN - DIRECT DRIVEN

- A. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal type, aluminum or composite with backward inclined or airfoil blades, statically and dynamically balanced.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun aluminum dome or rectangular top, with square, one piece, aluminum base and curb cap with Venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- D. Any steel parts shall be galvanized or epoxy coated. Non-corrosive fasteners.
- E. Direct drive, motor mounted outside of airstream and ventilated with outside air.
- F. Aluminum or brass bird screen. Plastic mesh will not be allowed.
- G. Mill aluminum finish.
- H. Dampers: Furnish normally closed, electric motorized damper. Provide step-down transformer if required. Install and wire damper to open when fan runs. Dampers shall be aluminum with brass bushings, blade seals and blade tie rods. Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq.ft @1" SP (or shall be AMCA Class 1 certified).

- I. Motor (as scheduled on drawings):
 - 1. Induction: Furnish permanently lubricated sealed ball type motor and drive shaft bearings. Motor and wheel supported by vibration isolators.
 - a. Disconnect as scheduled on drawings.
- J. Speed Controller: For single phase shaded pole or permanent split capacity motor fans, furnish solid-state dial speed controller factory mounted inside fan unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide permanent marking at balanced point.
- K. Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
- L. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Aerovent "FACX"
 - 2. Cook "ACE-D"
 - 3. Greenheck
 - 4. ILG - CRD
 - 5. ACME PX
 - 6. PennBarry DX
 - 7. Carnes
 - 8. Twin City DCRU
 - 9. Jenco
 - 10. Soler-Palau
 - 11. York
 - 12. FloAire

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated lag screws to roof curb.
- C. If manufacturer has no recommendations, secure roof exhaust fans to curbs with 1/4" lag bolts on 8" maximum centers.
- D. MC shall install and wire factory provided damper to open when the fan runs if the manufacturer does not provide an option to pre-wire the damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00 - AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grilles And Registers.
- B. Architectural Square Panel Diffusers.
- C. Louvers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate performance of air inlets and outlets per ASHRAE 70.
- B. Test and rate performance of louvers per AMCA 500L-99.
- C. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 500-L-12 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Inlets and Outlets.
- C. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- D. SMACNA - Duct Construction Standards.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.
- B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide clean filters in all filter return grilles at time of installation.
- B. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all filter return grilles. Deliver to Owner at job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TERMINALS - GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Reference to a grille means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device without a damper.
- B. Reference to a register means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device with a damper.
- C. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule and suitable for the intended use.
- D. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- E. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10^{-12} watts with a 10 dB room effect. .
- G. Refer to the drawings for construction material, color and finish, margin style, deflection, and sizes of grilles and registers.
- H. Provide with 3/4" blade spacing. Blades shall have steel friction pivots to allow for blade adjustment, plastic pivots are not acceptable.
- I. Corners of steel grilles and registers shall be welded and ground smooth before painting. Aluminum grilles and registers shall have staked corners.
- J. Where specified to serve registers, provide opposed blade volume dampers operable from the face of the register.
- K. Screw holes for surface fasteners shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Provide concealed fasteners for installation in lay-in ceilings and as specified on the drawings.
- L. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tuttle & Bailey
 - 2. Titus
 - 3. Price
 - 4. Nailor
 - 5. Carnes
 - 6. Metalaire
 - 7. Krueger
 - 8. Anemostat
 - 9. Raymon Donco

2.2 AIR TERMINALS - ARCHITECTURAL SQUARE PANEL DIFFUSERS

- A. Reference to a diffuser means an air supply device, ceiling mounted, that shall diffuse air uniformly throughout the conditioned space.
- B. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule. Flat-oval inlets are not acceptable for connection to flexible ducts.
- C. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- D. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10^{-12} watts with a 10 dB room effect. .
- F. Diffusers shall be architectural solid square panel and flush with ceiling.
- G. The exposed surface shall be smooth, flat and free of visible fasteners. The face panel shall be 22 gauge steel with a rolled edge or shall be 18 gauge with a smooth ground, uniform edge.
- H. The back pan shall be one piece 22 gauge stamped and shall include an integral inlet. (Welded inlets and corner joints are not acceptable).
- I. Diffusers with a 24x24 back pan shall have a minimum 18x18 face panel size. Diffusers with a 12x12 back pan shall have a minimum 9x9 face panel size.
- J. The face panel shall be mechanically fastened to the back panel with steel components. (Plastic fasteners are not acceptable.)
- K. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tuttle & Bailey
 - 2. Titus
 - 3. Price
 - 4. Nailor
 - 5. Carnes
 - 6. Metalaire
 - 7. Krueger
 - 8. Anemostat
 - 9. Raymon Donco

2.3 LOUVERS - FIXED - ALUMINUM

- A. Louvers shall be minimum 4" deep and constructed of extruded aluminum. Blade, jamb and sill thickness shall be minimum 0.081". Blades shall be spaced at a maximum of 5.1" apart.
- B. Louvers shall be of the drainable blade design with water collected on the leading edge of the blade and diverted to the jamb.

- C. Louvers shall be furnished with aluminum bird screen mounted on the inside surface.
- D. Size, cfm, finish and pressure drop for louvers shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- E. AMCA Certified performance for 48" x 48" samples with intake airflow of 8,000 cfm shall not exhibit more than 0.19" pressure drop. Maximum water penetration shall be 0.01 ounces per square foot at the scheduled intake velocity based on 15 minute test duration when subjected to a water flow rate of 0.25 gal/min as described under the Water Penetration Test in AMCA 500-L-07.
- F. Contractor shall provide the General Contractor with the correct sizes and locations of all louvers required in masonry walls.
- G. Louvers shall be sealed around perimeter to avoid moisture penetration between the louver frame and wall.
- H. Louvers shall be suitable for duct connection.
- I. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Flow - "EA-403"
 - 2. Arrow - "EA-415-D"
 - 3. American Warming & Ventilating - "LE-21"
 - 4. Construction Specialties - "A4097"
 - 5. Dowco - "DBE-4"
 - 6. Louvers & Dampers, Inc. - "IL-23"
 - 7. Ruskin - "ELF375DX"
 - 8. Vent Products - "2760"
 - 9. Greenheck - ESD "403"
 - 10. Pottorff - EFD
 - 11. United Enertech FL-D-4

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
 - 2. Check location of inlets and outlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
 - 3. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connections.
 - 4. Flexible ducts shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required.
 - 5. Supply grille and register blades shall be aimed in the field to provide adequate air distribution in the space. All return grilles and registers blades shall be oriented to minimize sight distance beyond installed device.

B. Volume Damper:

1. Provide manual volume dampers on duct take-off to diffusers when there are multiple connections to a common duct. Locate volume dampers as far as possible from the air inlet or outlet.

C. Maintaining Duct Cleanliness:

1. When grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed, Contractor shall prevent construction dust, dirt, and debris from entering ductwork as required by Section 23 05 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Engine Exhaust.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z181.1 (UL 959) - Medium Heat Appliance Factory Built Chimneys.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Where factory built units are used submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations.
- B. Submit product data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights.
- C. Submit engineering report and manufacturer's certificate that refractory lined metal stacks meet specified requirements.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Breeching or Vent Connector: Conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.
- B. Vent: Conveys flue gases directly outdoors from a vent connector or from an appliance when a vent connector is not used.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances shall comply with NFPA 211 and be UL listed and labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENGINE EXHAUST

- A. Exhaust Piping:
 - 1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for butt and socket welding.

3. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: Asbestos free, ASME B16.20 metallic, or ASME B16.21 nonmetallic, gaskets compatible with fuel oil.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, cadmium-plated steel. Black steel; standard weight; welded
- B. Insulation -Engine to Discharge including Muffler:
 1. Semi-Rigid Mineral Wool Fiberboard; ANSI/ASTM C612; 0.30 maximum 'K' value at 200°F. Suitable to 1200°F. Minimum thickness: 2".
- C. Jacket Covering - Engine to Discharge:
 1. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM C1729; 0.016" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); stucco embossed finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Wall Thimble:
 - a. Provide wall thimble of double wall construction, GT Exhaust or similar.
 2. Muffler/Silencer:
 - a. Install muffler/silencer provided with generator by manufacturer.
 3. Flexible Pipe Connection:
 - a. Install flexible pipe connection provided with generator by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with recommendations of ASHRAE - Handbook, Chapter "Chimney, Gas Vent, and Fireplace Systems", NFPA 211, and ANSI Z223.1 (NFPA 54).
- C. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

- D. Support breechings from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Guide vertical breechings, chimneys, and stacks at 12 foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for duct support configuration and size. Provide expansion compensation approved by the manufacturer.
- E. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.
- F. Install vent dampers near draft hood collars and secured to breechings.
- G. Level and plumb chimneys and stacks. Provide 3/4" condensate drain at base of all chimneys and stacks over 12" diameter. Pipe condensate to nearest floor drain.
- H. Provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breechings, chimneys, or stacks.

3.2 ENGINE EXHAUST INSTALLATION

A. Pipe:

- 1. Install all pipe, fittings, and flanges.
- 2. Welded Joints (Steel Pipe):
 - a. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless local codes take precedence.
 - b. Furnish certificates qualifying each welder to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work.
 - c. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to require qualifying demonstration, at the Contractor's expense, of any welders assigned to the job.
 - d. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt-welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.
- 3. Install accessories per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.

B. Insulation:

- 1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
- 2. Insulate all pipe, fittings and flanges.
- 3. Hydrous Calcium Silicate:
 - a. Use pre-molded half sections. Butt longitudinal and circumferential joints tightly. Wire in place with 16 gauge stainless steel wire on maximum 12" centers.
 - b. Apply in two layers. Stagger all joints between layers. Wire each layer individually.
- 4. Semi-Rigid Mineral Wool Fiberboard, Rigid Mineral Fiber Blocks:
 - a. Apply with edges tightly butted, joints broken.

- b. Secure with 16 gauge galvanized, annealed steel wire or 1/2" x 0.015" galvanized steel bands, 12" maximum centers.
- c. Install welding studs, clips and angles where required to anchor wires and bands.

C. Insulation Jacket:

- 1. Provide metal jacket as specified. Completely cover all insulation with jacket seams located on the bottom of horizontal piping. Include fittings and joints.
- 2. Seal all joints with metal draw bands and sealant. Seal all joints watertight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26 - DUCTLESS MINI-SPLIT UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Split system air conditioning units.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ARI 210 - Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment
- B. ARI 240 - Air Source Unitary Heat Pump Equipment
- C. ANSI NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- D. ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
- E. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- F. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. ASHRAE 52 - Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
- H. ASTM B1003 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Linesets.
- I. FS TT-C-490 - Cleaning Method and Pretreatment of Ferrous Surfaces for Organic Coatings.
- J. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Indicate drain, electrical, and refrigeration rough-in connections on shop drawings or product data.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept units and components on site in factory protective containers, with factory shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's installation instruction for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

- C. Protect units from weather and construction traffic by storing in dry, roofed location until units are ready for immediate installation.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A for the installation of computer room air conditioning units.
- B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, and maintenance and repair data.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five (5) year manufacturer's warranty on all compressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM WALL AND CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier/Toshiba
2. LG
3. Panasonic/Sanyo
4. Samsung
5. Daikin Applied
6. Trane/Mitsubishi
7. York/Hitachi
8. Lennox

B. Manufactured Units:

1. Provide packaged, air-cooled, factory assembled, pre-wired and pre-piped unit consisting of cabinet, fans, filters, remote condensing unit, and controls. Wall-mounted units shall be furnished with integral wall mounting bracket and mounting hardware.
2. Assemble unit for wall-mounted or ceiling installation with service access required.
3. Performance shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
4. Unit shall be rated per AHRI Standards 210/240 and listed in the AHRI directory as a matched system.
5. Provide unit with factory-supplied cleanable air filters.
6. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) in accordance with UL-1995 certification and bear the ETL label.
7. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

C. Evaporator Cabinet and Frame:

1. Cabinet:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings for mounting type (ceiling-recessed cassette).
 - b. Exposed units shall have a finished appearance with concealed refrigerant piping, condensate drain piping, and wiring connections.
2. Air Distribution Panel (for ceiling-mounted units): Heavy molded plastic 4-way discharge plenum with return air grille and unit filter. Designed for installation into T-bar ceiling system, 24" x 24" size.

D. Evaporator Fans and Motors:

1. Fans:
 - a. The evaporator fan shall be direct drive with a single motor having permanently lubricated bearings.
 - b. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. The indoor fan shall have at least three speeds.
2. Motor:
 - a. Direct driven, digitally controlled with multiple speeds. Permanently lubricated with internal overload protection.

E. Evaporator Coils (Direct Expansion):

1. Direct expansion cooling coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
2. Single refrigeration circuit with externally equalized expansion valve.
3. Coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
4. A sloped, corrosion-resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil.

F. Electrical Panel:

1. Service Connections, Wiring, and Disconnect Requirements: Conform to the National Electrical Code and local electrical codes.

G. Control:

1. The unit shall have a wireless 7-day programmable remote controller to operate the system. Provide wall mounting bracket for controller.
2. Remote controller shall have "automatic", "dry" (dehumidification), and "fan only" operating modes.
3. The remote controller shall have the following features:
 - a. On/Off power switch.
 - b. Mode Selector to operate the system in auto, cool, heat, fan, or dehumidification (dry) operation.
 - c. Fan Setting to provide multiple fan speeds.
 - d. Swing Louver for adjusting supply louver discharge.

- e. On/Off Timer for automatically switching the unit off or on.
 - f. Temperature Adjustment allows for the increase or decrease of the desired temperature.
 - g. Powerful Operation to allow quick cool down or heating up in the desired space to achieve maximum desired temperature in the shortest allowable time.
- 4. The remote controller shall perform fault diagnostic functions that may be system related, indoor or outdoor unit related depending on the fault code.
 - 5. Temperature range on the remote controller shall be 64°F to 90°F in cooling mode and 50°F to 86°F in heating mode.
 - 6. The indoor unit microprocessor shall have the capability to receive and process commands via return air temperature and indoor coil temperature sensors enabled by commands from the remote controller.
 - 7. Integration: Manufacturer shall provide a BACnet interface with the building automation system in accordance with ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135. This may be accomplished through a system integration panel or "gateway". Integration panels shall be provided as part of the split system.

H. Outdoor Unit:

- 1. General:
 - a. The outdoor unit shall be specifically matched to the corresponding indoor unit size. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.
- 2. Cabinet:
 - a. The outdoor unit shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and coated with a baked enamel finish for corrosion protection.
- 3. Fan:
 - a. The fan shall be direct drive, propeller type fan with fan guard.
 - b. Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. The fan shall have permanently lubricated type bearings.
 - d. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection.
 - e. Airflow shall be horizontal discharge.
- 4. Coil:
 - a. The outdoor coil shall be nonferrous construction with corrugated fin tube.
 - b. The coil shall be protected with an internal guard.
 - c. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled via a metering device.

5. Compressor:
 - a. Hermetic or scroll refrigerant compressors with resilient suspension system, oil strainer, sight glass/moisture indicator, internal motor protection, high pressure switch, and crankcase heater.
 - b. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and four-way reversing valve.
6. Refrigerant:
 - a. Unit shall use R-32 or R-454B.
 - b. The use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants is prohibited.

2.2 PIPING

- A. Design Pressure: 450 psig; Maximum Design Temperature: 250°F
- B. Type ACR Seamless Copper Tube Linesets; Braze Joints:
 1. 3/4" and under.
 2. Tubing: Type ACR seamless copper tube linesets, ASTM B1003. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 3. Joints: Braze with silver solder.
 4. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.
 5. Special Requirements: All tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, pressurized with dry nitrogen, plugged, and tagged by manufacturer "for refrigeration service". During brazing operations, continuously purge the interior of the pipe with nitrogen to prevent oxide formation.
 6. Limitations:
 - a. Only between refrigerant splitter box and indoor terminal unit.
 - b. For use above ceiling only. Do not use in exposed areas.
- C. Refrigerant linesets are permitted.
 1. Provide manufacturer-packaged refrigerant linesets and accessories of sizes needed for installation. Verify lengths of piping required for installation.

2.3 INSULATION

- A. EPDM (NBR/PVC Blend is not permitted) elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). Minimum 1/2" thick for pipe sizes less than 1-1/4" and 3/4" thick for pipe sizes 1-1/4" and above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
2. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install all units level and plumb. Indoor units shall be installed using manufacturer's standard mounting hardware securely fastened to building structure.
3. Coordinate the exact mounting location of all indoor and outdoor units with architectural and electrical work. Coordinate installation of ceiling-mounted units with ceiling grid layout. Provide additional ceiling grid reinforcement or modification as required and coordinate the work with the GC. Locate the indoor unit where it is readily accessible for maintenance and filter changes. Where outdoor units are located on the roof, locate at least 10' from the roof edge.
4. Verify locations of wall-mounted remote controllers with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Height above finished floor shall not exceed 48".
5. Maintain minimum clearances to all equipment. Maintain manufacturer's minimum maintenance, and airflow clearances, and maintain minimum spaces about electrical equipment, whichever is greater.
 - a. 120V: 36" deep x 30" wide or the width of the panel whichever is wider.
 - b. 208V: 42" deep x 30" wide or the width of the panel whichever is wider.
 - c. 480V: 42" deep x 30" wide or the width of the panel whichever is wider.

B. Condensate Removal:

1. Install condensate piping with trap and route from drain pan to nearest drain. Discharge to nearest code-approved receptor or to a properly vented indirect waste fitting. Flush all piping before making final connections to units.

C. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

D. Install new filters in the unit at Substantial Completion.

E. A factory-authorized service agent shall assist in commissioning the unit and inspecting the installation prior to startup. Submit startup report with O&M manuals.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Install refrigerant piping from the indoor unit(s) to the condensing unit. Refrigerant pipe sizes, lengths, specialties and configurations shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Evacuate refrigerant piping and fully charge system with refrigerant per manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Provide weather-tight insulated roof curb to accommodate refrigerant piping and conduit roof penetrations.
- C. Insulate all refrigerant piping. Both liquid and suction lines shall be insulated between the indoor and outdoor units.

D. Joining of Piping:

1. Brazed Joints:

- a. Make up joints with brazing filler metal conforming to ANSI/AWS A5.8. Cut copper tubing ends perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt, and grease just prior to brazing. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, to all surfaces to be joined. Brazing filler metal with a flux coating may also be used. Heat joints uniformly to proper brazing temperature so braze filler metal flows to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess braze filler metal, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
- b. Flux shall conform to ANSI/AWS A5.31.
- c. Remove composition discs and all seals during brazing if not suitable for a minimum of 840°F or greater than the melting temperature of the brazing filler metal, whichever is greater.

E. Insulation:

1. Insulate all refrigerant pipes between the outdoor and indoor units. This includes the liquid pipe, the suction pipe, the hot gas pipe, and the high/low pressure gas pipe. All fittings, valves, and specialty refrigerant components in the piping between the indoor and outdoor units shall also be insulated. The insulation shall have a continuous vapor barrier and shall pass through hangers and supports unbroken. All exterior insulated piping shall be painted with minimum of one (1) coat of UV resistant paint. Over size hangers and supports to allow the insulation to pass through unbroken. Following are the minimum insulation thicknesses unless noted otherwise in the manufacturer's literature or required by local AHJ:
 - a. Code/Year: IECC 2012
 - b. Refrigerant Suction (40°F & Below):
 - 1) Up to 1": 1/2"
 - 2) 1" and up: 1"
 - c. Refrigerant Liquid:
 - 1) Up to 1-1/2": 1"
 - 2) 1-1/2" and up: 1-1/2"

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 00 - TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Unit Heaters.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All electrical equipment shall have a UL label.
- B. All louvers and dampers shall have AMCA certified ratings.
- C. Factory wired equipment shall conform to ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00.
- B. Submit catalog data including arrangements, cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing, typical elevations.
- C. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures indicating length, number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, and comparison of specified to actual heat output.
- D. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements. Show deviations from scheduled products.
- E. Submit manufacturers' installation instructions.
- F. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing in protected areas and leaving factory covers in place.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance data. Include operating, installation, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

- A. Casings shall be heavy gauge steel with a baked finish.
- B. Coils shall have copper heads and tubes, and aluminum fins.
- C. Units shall have threaded pipe connections for hanger rods.
- D. Fans shall be direct drive propeller type, factory balanced, with fan guards and totally enclosed motors with integral thermal overload protection.
- E. Horizontal units shall have adjustable outlet air louvers.
- F. Provide unit mounted and wired disconnect switch. Contractor shall be responsible for providing and wiring disconnect when using a manufacturer who does not provide factory mounted option.
- G. Products:
 - 1. Trane - S or P
 - 2. Daikin - UHH or UDH
 - 3. Modine - HS or V
 - 4. Vulcan - HV or VV
 - 5. Sterling HS or VS
 - 6. Zehnder-Rittling - H or V
 - 7. Sigma H or V
 - 8. Airtherm HA or VA

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
- B. Install all products per manufacturers' instructions.
 - 1. Coordinate recess sizes for recessed equipment.
 - 2. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. After construction is complete, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
- B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, with materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 26 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements. This section is also applicable to Interior Communications Pathways Section 27 05 28. This section is also applicable to Fire Alarm and Detection Systems Section 28 31 00.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Electrical Systems.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Electrical Work a finished and working system.
- C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.
- D. Description of Systems shall be as follows:
 - 1. Electrical power system to and including luminaires, equipment, motors, devices, etc.
 - 2. Grounding system.
 - 3. Fire alarm system.
 - 4. Wiring system for temperature control system as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Wiring of equipment furnished by others.
 - 6. Removal work and/or relocation and reuse of existing systems and equipment.
 - 7. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.
- E. Work Not Included:
 - 1. Telecommunications cabling will be by others, in raceways and conduits furnished and installed as part of the Electrical work.
 - 2. Temperature control wiring for plumbing and HVAC equipment (unless otherwise indicated) will be by other Contractors.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours are required.
- B. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, and CONTROL CONTRACTORS

- A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described at any location on the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described on the contract documents on bid day. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the Contractors listed in Division 21/22/23 of this Specification.
 - 2. "Technology Contractors" refers to the Contractors furnishing and installing systems listed in Division 27/28 of this Specification.
 - 3. Motor Power Wiring: The single phase or 3 phase wiring extending from the power source (transformer, panelboard, feeder circuits, etc.) through disconnect switches and motor controllers to, and including the connections to the terminals of the motor.
 - 4. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case, the devices are usually single phase, have "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions, and are usually connected into the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter.
 - 5. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
 - 6. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. When the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is usually used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
 - 7. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring that directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. This wiring will be from a 120-volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt), in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
 - 8. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
 - 9. Low Voltage Technology Wiring: The wiring associated with the technology systems, used for analog or digital signals between equipment.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractors' responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors, etc. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals approved. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish complete wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
4. The Electrical Contractor shall establish electrical utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical bus duct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Other piping.
 - g. Conduits and wireway.

D. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for miscellaneous items furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that require wiring but are not shown on the electrical drawings or specified in the Electrical Specification. If items such as relays, flow switches, or interlocks are required to make the mechanical system function correctly or are required by the manufacturer, they are the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Assumes all responsibility for Temperature Control wiring, if the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Temperature Control Contractor's or Subcontractor's Responsibility:

1. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
2. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor or Subcontractor.
3. Coordinating equipment locations (such as PE's, EP's, relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Furnishes and installs all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor in the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote-control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Furnishes and installs motor control and temperature control wiring, when noted on the drawings.
4. Furnishes, installs, and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain mechanical equipment (supply fans, exhaust fans, etc.) upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - d. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign-off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing/Bid Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility

guides, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Architect/Engineer any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.

2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Architect/Engineer will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workmen who are skilled in their trades. At all times, the number of apprentices at the job site shall be less than or equal to the number of journeymen at the job site.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Indianola, Iowa's Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
3. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
4. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract to comply with codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
5. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
6. If there are no local codes having jurisdiction, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.
8. Pay all telephone company charges related to the service or change in service.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the electrical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of raceways to best fit the layout of the job. Conduit entry points for electrical equipment including, but not limited to, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear and unit substations, shall be determined by the Contractor unless noted in the contract documents.
3. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as junction boxes, pull boxes, conduit fittings, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. The Contractor shall determine quantities and quality of material and equipment required from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater and better-quality number shall govern.
8. Where used in electrical documents the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect up complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect up complete and ready for operation.
9. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed unless otherwise noted.
10. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished unless otherwise noted.

F. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.

7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any conduit, conductors, wireways, bus duct, fittings, etc.

1.8 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

- A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.
- B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.
- C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.
- D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches
26 25 26	Wiring Device
26 05 17	Electric Heat Trace and Snow Melt
28 31 00	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.
4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.

- b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
- a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
- 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
 - 8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
 - 9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
 - 10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
 - 11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
 - 12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
 - 13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.

14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.
 - a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal, excluding mailing.
16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.10 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 1.

B. Format:

1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
2. Submit in Excel format.
3. Support values given with substantiating data.

C. Preparation:

1. Itemize work required by each specification section and list all providers. All work provided by subcontractors and major suppliers shall be listed on the Schedule of Values. List each subcontractor and supplier by company name.
2. Break down all costs into:
 - a. Material: Delivered cost of product with taxes paid.
 - b. Labor: Labor cost, excluding overhead and profit.
3. Itemize the cost for each of the following:
 - a. Overhead and profit.
 - b. Bonds.
 - c. Insurance.
 - d. General Requirements: Itemize all requirements.
4. For each line item having an installed cost of more than \$5,000, break down costs to list major products or operations under each item. At a minimum, provide material and labor cost line items for the following:
 - a. Fire alarm broken down into material and labor for the following:
 - 1) Engineering
 - 2) Controllers, devices, sensors, etc.
 - 3) Conduit
 - 4) Wiring
 - 5) Programming
 - 6) Commissioning
 - b. Testing
 - c. Commissioning
 - d. Record drawings
 - e. Punchlist and closeout

D. Update Schedule of Values when:

1. Indicated by Architect/Engineer.
2. Change of subcontractor or supplier occurs.
3. Change of product or equipment occurs.

1.11 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

- B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.
- C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING and MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.
- B. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.
- C. Keep all materials clean, dry and free from damaging environments.
- D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this specification Division shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or successful system performance whichever occurs later. The warranty may also commence if a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization of the Owner. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage due to defects or nonconformance with contract documents excluding repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.14 INSURANCE

- A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.15 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis for job design and establishes the quality.

- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors. The Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- D. Voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials may be listed on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material or equipment on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. All material substitutions requested after the final addendum must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.16 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

- A. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent (CxA) as described in Section 01 91 00 and provide all services as described in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All items of material having a similar function (e.g., safety switches, panelboards, switchboards, contactors, motor starters, dry type transformers) shall be of the same manufacturer unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with

their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:
 - 1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
 - 2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 - 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.
- C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation:
 - 1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. All junction boxes are closed and identified in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Electrical Identification.
 - b. Luminaires, including ceiling-mounted exit and emergency lights, are installed and operational.
 - c. Luminaire whips are supported above the ceiling.
 - d. Conduit identification is installed in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Electrical Identification.
 - e. Luminaires are suspended independently of the ceiling system when required by these contract documents.
 - f. All wall penetrations have been sealed.
 - 2. To prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
 - 3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to seven days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until full access has been provided.

3.3 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Final Jobsite Observation:
 - 1. To prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.

2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review. The Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the cost of the additional time and expenses incurred by the Architect/Engineer will be deducted from the Contractor's final payment.
4. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer 48 hours prior to installation of ceilings or lay-in ceiling tiles.

C. The following must be submitted before Architect/Engineer recommends final payment:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including marked-up or reproducible drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of this Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed and submit receipt to Architect/Engineer.
5. Inspection and testing report by the fire alarm system manufacturer.
6. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation or start-up.

D. Circuit Directories:

1. Provide custom typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work. Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEIPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.

3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div26.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div26.contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
5. Copies of warranties.
6. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
7. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
8. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
9. Operating procedures for each system.
10. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
11. Repair procedures for major components.
12. Replacement parts and service material requirements for each system and the frequency of service required.
13. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

14. Include record drawings of the one-line diagrams for each major system. The graphic for each piece of equipment shown on the one-line diagram shall be an active link to its associated Operation & Maintenance data.
15. Copies of all panel schedules in electronic Microsoft Excel spreadsheet (.xlsx) file. Each panelboard shall be a separate tab in the workbook.

3.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 1 requirements.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of electrical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings and specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should this Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, this Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.
- D. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- E. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Record actual routing of conduits exceeding 2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available. All equipment shall have a finished coat of paint applied unless specifically allowed to be provided with a prime coat only.
- B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor. Painting shall be performed as described in project specifications.
- C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., located in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chippings, etc.
- D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chipping, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, verify with the Architect the color preference before ordering.

- E. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as boiler room, mechanical spaces, and storage rooms. Equipment furnished with a suitable factory finish need not be painted; provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.
- F. All electrical conduit and equipment, fittings, hangers, structural supports, etc., in unfinished areas, such as equipment and storage room area, shall be painted two (2) coats of oil paint of colors selected by the Architect.
- G. Do NOT paint electric conduits in crawl spaces, tunnels, or spaces above suspended ceilings except that where conduit is in a damp location give exposed threads at joints two coats of sealer after joint is made up.
- H. After surfaces have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of oil, dirt or other foreign matter, paint all raceway and equipment with the following:
 - 1. Bare Metal Surfaces - Apply one coat of metal primer suitable for the metal being painted. Finish with two coats of Alkyd base enamel paint.
 - 2. Plastic Surfaces - Paint plastic surfaces with two coats of semi-gloss acrylic latex paint.

3.7 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.
- B. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, etc. from all equipment.
- C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the installation of all equipment, controls, devices, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. Install all equipment to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Raceway and Cable Routing Restrictions: Raceways and cable are restricted from being routed in the following locations, unless serving the space or permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Exit enclosures.
 - 2. Other areas restricted by code.
 - 3. Technology, data, server rooms.
 - 4. Fire pump and sprinkler rooms.

5. Normal power in emergency power equipment rooms: Limited to feeders and branch circuits serving the emergency power equipment located in the room.
6. Emergency power in normal power equipment rooms: Limited to feeders and branch circuits serving the normal power equipment located in the room.

3.9 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The electrical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes all calibration and adjustment of electrical controls, balancing of loads, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be needed.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper equipment operation and does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Testing all interlocks, safety shut-downs, controls, and alarms.
- D. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General:
 1. Conduct all tests required during and after construction. Submit test results in NETA format, or equivalent form, that shows the test equipment used, calibration date, tester's name, ambient test conditions, humidity, conductor length, and results corrected to 40°C.
 2. Supply necessary instruments, meters, etc., for the tests. Supply competent technicians with training in the proper testing techniques.
 3. All cables and wires shall be tested for shorts and grounds following installation and connection to devices. Replace shorted or grounded wires and cables.
 4. Any wiring device, electrical apparatus or luminaire, if grounded or shorted on any integral "live" part, shall have all defective parts or materials replaced.
 5. Test cable insulation of service and panel feeder conductors for proper insulation values. Tests shall include the cable, all splices, and all terminations. Each conductor shall be tested and shall test free of short circuits and grounds and have an insulation value not less than Electrical Code Standards. Take readings between conductors, and between conductors and ground.
 6. If the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, and changes as needed. Then repeat the tests, and make additional tests, as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deems necessary.

B. Other Equipment:

1. Give other equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor all standard tests normally made to assure that the equipment is electrically sound, all connections properly made, phase rotation correct, fuses and thermal elements suitable for protection against overloads, voltage complies with equipment nameplate rating, and full load amperes are within equipment rating.

C. If any test results are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements and changes as needed and repeat the tests and make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deem necessary.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations of fire-rated construction fire sealed in accordance with specifications.
2. Electrical panels have typed circuit identification.
3. Smoke and fire/smoke dampers are wired and have been tested.
7. Operation and Maintenance manuals have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
8. Bound copies of approved shop drawings have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
9. Report of instruction of Owner's representative has been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
10. Fire alarm inspection and testing report has been submitted as per Sections 26 05 00 and 28 31 00.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops
- D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
- E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
- F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- I. The Building Officials and Code Administrators National Building Code
- J. 2015 International Building Code

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 5.0 CFM/sq.ft. at both ambient temperature and 400F .
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.6 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance,

stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk
4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division
5. Johns-Manville
6. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)
7. Spec Seal Firestop Products
8. AD Firebarrier Protection Systems
9. Wiremold/Legrand: FlameStopper
10. Dow Corning Corp.
11. Fire Trak Corp.
12. International Protective Coating Corp.
13. HoldRite

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.
- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- E. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.
- F. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:

1. Combustible Framed Floors and Chase Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

- a. F Rating = Floor/Wall Rating
- b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

2. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

- a. F Rating = Wall Rating
- b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

3. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

- a. F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating
- b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999
*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.	

- G. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- H. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory, or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.
- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE SCOPE OF WORK REQUIRED AND DO NOT INDICATE EVERY BOX, CONDUIT, OR WIRE THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS.
- B. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being removed on general or electrical drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all electrical equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc., from the removed area.
- C. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, this Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.
- D. Where mechanical or technology equipment is indicated as being removed on electrical, mechanical, or technology drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for disconnecting the equipment and removing all starters, VFD, controllers, electrical equipment, raceways, wiring, etc. associated with the device.
- E. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area. Extended conduit and conductors to match existing size and material.
- F. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and electrical service to avoid conflicts.
- G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and has verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Owner before turning off power to circuits, feeders, panels, etc. Coordinate all outages with Owner.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.
- C. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, structures, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Provide a watchman to make required premise observations during all outages, requirements as dictated by codes and Owner's insurance carrier.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Division 1 of Specifications and this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring and raceway to source of supply. Existing conduit in good condition may be reused in place by including an equipment ground conductor in reused conduit. Reused conduit and boxes shall have supports revised to meet current codes. Relocating conduit shall not be allowed.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove all associated clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with raceway removal.
- E. Disconnect and remove outlets and devices that are to be demolished.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories. Ballasts in light fixtures installed prior to 1980 shall be incinerated in EPA approved incinerator or disposed of in EPA certified containers and deposited in an EPA landfill certified for PCB disposal or recycled by permitted ballast recycler. Punctured or leaking ballasts must be disposed of according to Federal Regulations under the Toxic Substance Control Act. Provide Owner and Architect/Engineer with a Certificate of Destruction to verify proper disposal.

- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide junction boxes and access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified. Extended conduit and conductors to match existing size and material.
- K. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes X-ray or similar non-destructive means. Where conduit is in concrete slab, cut conduit flush with floor, pull out conductors, and plug conduit ends.
- M. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. ELECTRICAL ITEMS (E.G., LIGHTING FIXTURES, RECEPTACLES, SWITCHES, CONDUIT, WIRE, ETC.) REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 1 of Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 13 - WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building wire
- B. Fire rated and circuit integrity (CI) cable and assemblies

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2,000V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- D. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- E. UL 1581 - Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
- F. UL 2196 - Fire Resistive, Fire Resistant and Circuit Integrity Cables

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN or XHHW-2.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger in Underground Conduit: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THWN or XHHW-2.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits 10 AWG and Smaller: Copper, solid or stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- D. Motor Feeder from Variable Frequency Drives: Copper conductor, 600-volt XHHW-2 insulation, stranded conductor, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN.
- F. Aluminum conductors are not to be used.

- G. Each 120-volt branch circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for wire derating.

2.2 CABLING FOR REMOTE CONTROL, SIGNAL, AND POWER LIMITED CIRCUITS

- A. Wire for the following specialized systems shall be as designated on the drawings, or elsewhere in these specifications. If not designated on the drawings or specifications, the system manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

- 1. Fire alarm

- B. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.
- C. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.
- D. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.3 FIRE-RATED AND CIRCUIT INTEGRITY (CI) CABLE AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Properties and requirements of fire rated cables and assemblies:

- 1. 2HR fire rated for horizontal and vertical installations.

- B. Acceptable fire-rated cables and listed assemblies:

- 1. Feeder assembly located outside the structure (example: below finished grade), rated metal stud and drywall enclosure, or encased in concrete; minimum 2 inches of concrete).
 - 2. Exothermal Mat Material: Raceway / Cable protected with exothermic mat material, UL listed.
 - a. Install per manufacturer guidelines and requirements. Apply appropriate quantity of wrapped layers of material as required to achieve rating.
 - b. Contractor shall upsize cable / wiring / raceway sizes as required for derating.
 - c. Provide cable / wire ampacity derating calculations for each application, reference manufacturer for additional information, document and submit derated calculations as a shop drawing submittal for approval prior to installation. Minimum cable / wire derating shall be:
 - 1) Individual conduit raceways (less than or equal to 4" trade size): 10%.
 - 2) Parallel conduit raceways associated with the same feeder and protected by a common installation assembly: 15%.
 - 3) Cable tray raceway: 50%.

- d. Manufacturer:
 - 1) 3M Interam Endothermic Mat
 - 2) Or submitted for engineer review prior to bid.
- 3. Mineral Insulated Cables: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, rated 90°C, Type MI.
 - a. Manufacturer:
 - 1) Raychem Pyrotenax MI
- 4. MC Cable: Copper conductor, 600V thermoset, low smoke zero halogen silicone rubber insulation, continuously welded corrugated copper armor for equipment grounding conductor, rated 90°C, UL listed 2196. MC fire rated cable shall not be used for branch circuits that required redundant equipment ground paths per code.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) VITALink MC
 - 2) Draka Lifeline MC Series
- 5. Fire rated cable in EMT or IMC raceway: Copper conductor, 300-volt or ethernet power-limited circuit cables low smoke zero halogen (LSZH), rated 105°C. Assembly including raceway shall be UL listed 2196 and UL circuit integrity (FHIT).
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) VITALINK CI/CIC or ethernet series
 - 2) Draka RHW-2 EMT Series
- 6. Fire rated cable in phenolic RTRC conduit: Copper conductor, 600-volt RHW-2 or RW90 low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) insulation, rated 90°C. Assembly shall be UL listed 2196 and UL circuit integrity (FHIT).
 - a. Manufacturer:
 - 1) Draka Lifeline RHW-2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Above Accessible Ceilings:

- 1. Building wire shall be installed in raceway.
- 2. Metal clad cable, Type MC, 1/2" size with minimum #12 conductors and ground, shall be allowed for flexible whips to individual luminaires on non-essential circuits. The flexible whips shall be between 18" to 72" in length per Electrical Code.

B. All Other Locations: Building wire in raceway.

- C. Above Grade: All conductors installed above grade shall be type "THHN".
- D. Underground or In Slab: All conductors shall be type "THWN".
- E. Low Voltage Cable (less than 100 volts): Low voltage cables in ducts, plenums, and other air handling spaces shall be plenum listed. Low voltage cables in non-accessible areas shall be installed in conduit. Low voltage cable may be installed without conduit in accessible areas using the following types of cable supports. Cable support types/systems shall comply with the warranty requirements of the low voltage cable manufacturer.
 - 1. J-hooks
 - 2. Bridle rings with saddle supports
- F. Fire-Rated 2-Hour Feeders and Circuit Requiring Continuous Operation (CI): Refer to Part 2 of this section for acceptable products and assemblies. Installation shall meet UL 2196.

3.2 CONTRACTOR CHANGES

- A. The basis of design is copper conductors installed in raceway based on ambient temperature of 30°C, NEC Table 310.16 (2011 - 2017 edition 310.15(B)(16)). Service entrance and fire pump feeder conductors are based on copper conductor installed in underground electrical ducts,
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for derating and sizing conductors and conduits to equal or exceed the ampacity of the basis of design circuits, if he/she chooses to use methods or materials other than the basis of design.
- C. Conductor length(s) listed on plans and schedules. The drawings are diagrammatic with intent to convey the components of the electrical distribution system. Conductor length(s) when listed on plans and schedules are for engineering calculation purposes. Conductor length(s) shall NOT be used for bidding purposes.
- D. Record drawing shall include the calculations and sketches.

3.3 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

- A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.
- B. Use no wire smaller than 18 AWG for low voltage control wiring below 100 volts.
- C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.
- D. Use no wire smaller than 8 AWG for outdoor lighting circuits.
- E. The ampacity of multiple conductors in one conduit shall be derated per the Electrical Code. In no case shall more than 4 conductors be installed in one conduit to such loads as motors larger than 1/4 HP, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.
- F. Where installing parallel feeders, place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.

- G. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- H. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- I. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.
- J. All conductors shall be continuous in conduit from last outlet to their termination.
- K. Terminate all spare conductors on terminal blocks, and label the spare conductors.
- L. Cables or wires shall not be laid out on the ground before pulling.
- M. Cables or wires shall not be dragged over earth or paving.
- N. Care shall be taken so as not to subject the cable or wire to high mechanical stresses that would cause damage to the wire and cable.
- O. At least six (6)-inch loops or ends shall be left at each outlet for installation connection of luminaires or other devices.
- P. All wires in outlet boxes not connected to fixtures or other devices shall be rolled up, spliced if continuity of circuit is required, and insulated.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

- A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires. Do not use wire pulling lubricant for isolated (ungrounded) power system wiring.
- B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.
- C. Pulling shall be continuous without unnecessary stops and starts with wire or cable only partially through raceway.
- D. Where reels of cable or wire are used, they shall be set up on jacks close to the point where the wire or cable enters the conduit or duct so that the cable or wire may be unreeled and run into the conduit or duct with a minimum of change in the direction of the bend.
- E. Conductors shall not be pulled through conduits until plastering or masonry work is completed and conduits are free from moisture. Care shall be taken so that long pulls of wire or pulls around several bends are not made where the wire may be permanently stretched and the insulation damaged.
- F. Only nylon rope shall be permitted to pull cables into conduit and ducts.
- G. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

H. Conductor Supports in Vertical Raceways:

1. Support conductors in vertical raceways in accordance with the Electrical Code Spacing of Conductors Supports.
2. Supports shall be of insulated wedge type (OZ Gedney Type S, or equal) and installed in a tapered insulated bushing fitting or a metal woven mesh with a support ring that fits inside conduit fitting installed in an accessible junction box (Hubbell Kellems support grip or equal).

3.5 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.
- B. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- C. Run all open cable parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. Follow the routing as illustrated on the drawings as closely as possible. Cable routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatical, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically, shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents; in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", recognized industry standards; and coordinated with other contractors.
- D. Open cable shall be supported by the appropriate size J-hooks or other means if called for on the drawings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed in the same J-hook. J-hooks shall be sized with 20% spare capacity. J-hooks shall provide proper bend radius support for data cable and fiber cables.
- E. Open cable installed above suspended ceilings shall not rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize the ceiling support system for wire and cable support.
- F. J-hook support spans shall be based on the smaller of the manufacturer's load ratings and code requirements. In no case shall horizontal spans exceed 5 feet and vertical spans exceed 4 feet. All J-hooks shall be installed where completely accessible and not blocked by piping, ductwork, inaccessible ceilings, etc. J-hooks shall be independently rigidly attached to a structural element. J-hooks shall be installed to provide 2" horizontal separation and 6" vertical separation between systems.
- G. Open cable shall only be installed where specifically shown on the drawings, or permitted in these specifications.

3.6 FIRE-RATED CABLE AND ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Terminations of the fire-rated cable must be outside of the fire zone.
- B. Fire-rated cable shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and UL listing.

- C. Route fire-rated cable and assemblies separate from other feeders and distribution. Install cable and assemblies in locations protected from physical damage.
- D. Refer to Electrical Identification Section 26 05 53 for specific identification requirements.

3.7 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Splice and tap only in accessible junction boxes.
- B. Use solderless, tin-plated copper, compression terminals (lugs) applied with circumferential crimp for conductor terminations, 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Use solderless, tin-plated, compression terminals (lugs) applied with indenter crimp for copper conductor terminations, 10 AWG and smaller.
- D. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.
- E. Use compression connectors applied with circumferential crimp for conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.
- F. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- G. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- H. Phase Sequence: All apparatus shall be connected to operate in the phase sequence A-B-C representing the time sequence in which the phase conductors so identified reach positive maximum voltage.
- I. As a general rule, applicable to switches, circuit breakers, starters, panelboards, switchgear and the like, the connections to phase conductors are intended thus:
 - 1. Facing the front and operating side of the equipment, the phase identification shall be:
 - a. Left to Right - A-B-C
 - b. Top to Bottom - A-B-C
- J. Connection revisions as required to achieve correct rotation of motors shall be made at the load terminals of the starters or disconnect switches.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Building Wire and Power Cable Testing: Perform an insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Test shall be made by means of a low-resistance ohmmeter, such as a "Megger". The applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. The test duration shall be one

minute. Insulation resistance must be greater than 100 mega-ohm for 600 volt and 25 mega-ohm for 300 volt rated cables per NETA Acceptance Testing Standard. Verify uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

- C. MI cable shall have the insulation resistance of each cable tested with a 500-volt dc megohmmeter prior to energizing the cables. Tabulate resistance values and submit to Architect/Engineer for acceptance.
- D. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- E. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- F. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
- G. Documentation indicating that the torque wrench has been calibrated not more than 30 days prior to tightening of lugs shall be provided.
- H. Protection of wire and cable from foreign materials:
 - 1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any wire or cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited to, overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid, or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket, or cable termination components.
- I. Overspray of paint on any wire or cable will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 17 - ELECTRIC HEAT TRACE AND SNOW MELT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heat tracing cables

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- B. ASTM 2633 - Standard Test Method for Thermoplastic Insulations
- C. ASTM B193 - Standard Test Method for Resistivity of Electrical Conductor Materials
- D. UL 746B - Polymeric Materials - Long Term Property Evaluations
- E. NFPA 13 - Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Submit manufacturer's instructions under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of electrical heating cables and system components with General Contractor.
- B. Coordinate installation of snow-melting cable with installation of concrete framework and concrete placement.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a five (5) year warranty under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAT-TRACING CABLE

A. Self-Regulating Heating Cable:

1. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
2. Provide power end seals and splices as required.
 - a. Each circuit shall be protected by a 30-mA ground-fault protection device. Provide number of breakers based on manufacturer's maximum length for startup at 0F. Identify breaker in panel directory as "HEAT TAPE".
3. Heat tape shall be meggered prior to insulating piping.
4. **HT-1:** Suitable for freeze protection of underground insulated metal or plastic piping to maintain fluid temperature above 40F. 8 watts per foot, 120 V.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Ray-Chem XL
 - 2) Chromalox SRL
 - 3) Thermon BSX
 - 4) Delta-Therm IN

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surface and substrates to receive heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation, tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electrical heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 2. Ensure pipe testing is complete.
 3. Ensure surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
- B. Test cables for electrical continuity before installing.
- C. Test cables for insulation resistance before installing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Verify field measurements are as shown on the Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. The heating cable shall be protected from where it leaves the pavement to the junction box by installing the cable in rigid metal conduit. Use one conduit for each heating cable.
- C. Avoid crossing expansion, construction, or control joints with heating cables. Provide sufficient slack conductor in expansion loop.
- D. Do not energize cables embedded in concrete, asphalt, or plaster until those assemblies are cured, except for brief testing.
- E. Install cables after applying bituminous binder course to lower base. Ensure that second labeling bituminous binder is applied to cables before pouring finish topping.
- F. Provide labeling in paving where snow melt cables are present. A metal plate or stamp used prior to concrete setting must contain the name of the snow melt company, the word "CAUTION", the phrase "EMBEDDED SNOW MELTING SYSTEM", and the date the system was installed. The labeling of the system must be able to handle the outdoor environment without degrading.
- G. Provide labeling to outside of the pipe thermal insulation weather barrier to indicate the presence of electric heating tracing. Labeling should contain the name of the heat trace company, the word "CAUTION" and the phrase "ELECTRIC HEAT TRACE". Labels should be placed every ten feet of pipe alternating on either side of the pipe.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Cable splices and repairs shall be made using a splice kit provided by the manufacturer and specifically designed for that purpose.
- B. Power connection and end seal junction box shall be mounted above grade. The junction box shall be installed in such a way so that water cannot enter it.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect cable for physical damage before installation.
- B. Test cables for electrical continuity before energizing.
- C. Test cables for insulation resistance before energizing. Remove cables if measured resistance is less than 10 megohms to ground.
- D. Repeat test for continuity and insulation resistance after applying paving or thermal insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 27 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit and Equipment Supports
- B. Fastening Hardware

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL 62275 - Cable Management Systems - Cables Ties for Electrical Installations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Allied Support Systems
- B. Cooper B-Line
- C. Erico, Inc.
- D. Hilti
- E. Power Fasteners
- F. Orbit Industries

2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Support Channel: Hot-dip galvanized stainless steel; painted steel for interior/dry locations. All field cut ends shall be touched up with matching finish to inhibit rusting.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.
- C. Anchorage and Structural Attachment Components:
 - 1. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.

2. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

D. Conduit Sleeves and Lintels:

1. Each Contractor shall provide, to the General Contractor for installation, lintels for all openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and conduit sleeves for floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
2. Lintels:
 - a. Lintels in non-bearing masonry wall openings can be sized in accordance with the note below. Lintels that occur in existing bearing walls are to be sized according to similar conditions and spans in the new construction and lintel schedule. Bottom plate size shall be a minimum of 3/8" thick. The width of the plate shall be 3/4" less than the field verified wall thickness. The plate shall be the full length of the lintel member. Lintels are not required over openings that are 12" wide or less and at least 1 course below the top of the wall.
 - b. All lintels shall have a minimum of 8" end bearing.
 - c. All lintels in exterior wall construction shall be hot-dip galvanized.
 - d. For all openings not otherwise detailed or scheduled, minimum lintels shall be for each 4 inch of masonry width:
 - 1) 0 to 2'-0" span: 5/16" plate (3/4" less than wall width)
 - 2) 2'-0" to 4'-0" span: L 3 1/2 x 3 1/2 x 1/4
 - 3) 4'-0" to 6'-0" span: L4 x 3 1/2 x 5/16 (llv)
 - 4) 6'-0" to 8'-0" span: L5 x 3 1/2 x 5/16 (llv)
 - e. All angles that are back to back shall be welded top and bottom 3" at 12" minimum.
3. Fabricate all lintels from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. All lintels and grouped wall openings shall be approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
4. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable. Sleeves through concrete walls may be high density polyethylene pipe penetration sleeve with a water stop collar, suitable for use with Link-Seal mechanical seals. Century-Line Model CS.
5. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
6. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members without approval from the Structural Engineer.
7. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
8. Install all sleeves concentric with conduits. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.

9. Where conduits rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
10. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors in concrete and beam clamps on structural steel.
- B. Trapeze support installation: Cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.
- C. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
- D. Do not fasten supports to ceiling systems, piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Do not use powder-actuated anchors without specific permission.
- F. Do not drill structural steel members.
- G. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- H. Install cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide horizontal backing/support framing in stud walls for rigid mounting.
- I. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.
- J. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- K. Refer to Section 26 05 33 for special conduit supporting requirements.

3.2 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- B. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 - CONDUIT AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)
- B. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings (EMT)
- C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes
- D. Electrical connection
- E. Accessories

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc-Coated and Fittings
 - 3. ANSI C80.4 - Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 4. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
 - 5. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
- B. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - 1. A-A-50553A - Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid, (Thick-Wall and Thin-Wall (EMT) Type
 - 2. A-A-55810 - Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit
- C. NECA "Standards of Installation"
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
 - 2. RN 1 - Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit, Rigid Aluminum Conduit, and Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 3. TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 - 4. TC 9 - Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): Applicable Listings

1. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit
2. UL 6 - Rigid Metal Conduit
3. UL 360 - Liquid Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
4. UL514-B - Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings
5. UL651-A - Type EB and a PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
6. UL746A - Standard for Polymeric Materials - Short Term Property Evaluations
7. UL797 - Electrical Metal Tubing

G. American Standard of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
2. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
3. ASTM D 648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics under Flexural Load in the Edge Wise Position
4. ASTM D 2412 - Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
5. ASTM D 2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
6. ASTM D 3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material

H. Definitions:

1. Fittings: Conduit connection or coupling.
2. Body: Enlarged fittings with opening allowing access to the conductors for pulling purposes only.
3. Mechanical Spaces: Enclosed areas, usually kept separated from the general public, where the primary use is to house service equipment and to route services. These spaces generally have exposed structures, bare concrete and non-architecturally emphasized finishes.
4. Finished Spaces: Enclosed areas where the primary use is to house personnel and the general public. These spaces generally have architecturally emphasized finishes, ceilings and/or floors.
5. Concealed: Not visible by the general public. Often indicates a location either above the ceiling, in the walls, in or beneath the floor slab, in column coverings, or in the ceiling construction.
6. Above Grade: Not directly in contact with the earth. For example, an interior wall located at an elevation below the finished grade shall be considered above grade but a wall retaining earth shall be considered below grade.
7. Slab: Horizontal pour of concrete used for a floor or sub-floor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT (RMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Atkore Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Nucor
3. Electroline
4. Western Tube
5. Wheatland Tube Co
6. or approved equal.

B. Manufacturers of RMC Conduit Fittings:

1. ABB/Thomas & Betts
2. Eaton/Crouse-Hinds
3. Electroline
4. Emerson Appleton & OZ Gedney
5. Hubbell Raco and Killark
6. NSI Bridgeport
7. Orbit Industries
8. Wesco Regal
9. or approved equal.

C. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

2.2 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Electrical Metallic Tubing: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Manufacturers of EMT Conduit:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Calbond Calpipe
3. Nucor
4. Electroline
5. Western Tube
6. Wheatland Tube Co
7. or approved equal.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. 2" Diameter or Smaller: Compression type of steel designed for their specific application.
2. 1/2" and 3/4" Conduit: Push-on connectors and couplers with locking ring and washer of zinc plated steel, listed for use in dry locations.
3. Larger than 2": Compression type of steel designed for their specific application.

4. Manufacturers of EMT Conduit Fittings:

- a. ABB/Thomas & Betts
- b. Eaton/Crouse-Hinds
- c. Electroline
- d. Emerson Appleton & OZ Gedney
- e. Hubbell Raco and Killark
- f. NSI Bridgeport
- g. Orbit Industries
- h. Wesco Regal
- i. or approved equal.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, 16 gauge (approximately 0.0625 inches), with 1/2-inch male fixture studs where required.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: Nema FB1, Type FD, Aluminum, cast ferrous alloy, or stainless steel deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- D. Outlet boxes for luminaires to be not less than 1-1/2" deep, deeper if required by the number of wires or construction. The box shall be coordinated with surface luminaires to conceal the box from view or provide a finished trim plate.
- E. Switch outlet boxes for local light control switches, dimmers and occupancy sensors shall be 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with raised cover to fit flush with finish wall line. Multiple gang switch outlets shall consist of the required number of gang boxes appropriate to the quantity of switches comprising the gang. Where walls are plastered, provide a plaster raised cover. Where switch outlet boxes occur in exposed concrete block walls, boxes shall be installed in the block cavity with a raised square edge tile cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.
- F. Outlet boxes for telephone substations in walls and columns shall be 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with single gang raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line equipped with flush telephone plate.
- G. Wall or column receptacle outlet boxes shall be 4 inches square with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. Boxes in concrete block walls shall be installed the same as for switch boxes in block walls.

2.4 ECONN; ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

- A. Electrical connection to equipment and motors, sized per Electrical Code. Coordinate requirements with contractor furnishing equipment or motor. Refer to specifications and general installation notes for terminations to motors.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Rated Moldable Pads: UL #9700, moldable sheet putty at required thickness on all five sides of back boxes. Kinetics Noise Control - IsoBacker Pad, SpecSeal - SSP Putty and Pads, 3M #MPP-4S or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE AND SIZING

- A. In the event the location of conduit installation represents conflicting installation requirements as specified in the following schedule, a clarification shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer. If this Contractor is unable to obtain a clarification as outlined above, concealed rigid galvanized steel conduit installed per these specifications and the Electrical Code shall be required.
- B. Installation Schedule: Refer to drawings.
- C. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to the Electrical Code. Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size (Unless Noted Otherwise):
 - 1. Above Grade: 3/4 inch. (The use of 1/2 inch would be allowed for installation conduit to individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction box.)
 - 2. Below Grade 5' or less from Building Foundation: 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Below Grade More than 5' from Building Foundation: 1 inch.
 - 4. Telecommunication Conduit: 1 inch.
 - 5. Controls Conduit: 3/4 inch.
- E. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.2 CONDUIT ARRANGEMENT

- A. In general, conduit shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. Conduit shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

- B. Exposed conduit on exterior walls or above roof will not be allowed without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer. A drawing of the proposed routing and a photo of the location shall be submitted 14 days prior to start of conduit rough-in. Routing shall be shown on coordination drawings.
- C. Conduit arrangement in elevated slabs (restricted to applications specifically noted or shown on drawings):
 - 1. Conduit size shall not exceed one-third of the structural slab thickness. Place conduit between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum of 3" concrete cover.
 - 2. Parallel conduits shall be spaced at least 8 inches apart. Exception: Within 18 inches of commonly served floor boxes, junction boxes, or similar floor devices. Arrange conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines and walls.
- D. Conduit shall not share the same cell as structural reinforcement in masonry walls.
- E. Conduit runs shall be routed as shown on large scale drawings. Conduit routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", in accordance with recognized industry standards, and coordinated with other contractors.
- F. Contractor shall adapt Contractor's work to the job conditions and make such changes as required and permitted by the Architect/Engineer, such as moving to clear beams and joists, adjusting at columns, avoiding interference with windows, etc., to permit the proper installation of other mechanical and/or electrical equipment.
- G. Contractor shall cooperate with all contractors on the project. Contractor shall obtain details of other contractor's work to ensure fit and avoid conflict. Any expense due to the failure of This Contractor to do so shall be paid for in full by Contractor. The other trades involved as directed by the Architect/Engineer shall perform the repair of work damaged as a result of neglect or error by This Contractor. The resultant costs shall be borne by This Contractor.

3.3 CONDUIT SUPPORT

- A. Conduit runs installed above a suspended ceiling shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit support.
 - 1. Support wire used to independently support raceway and wiring systems above suspending ceilings shall be supported on both ends, minimum 12 gauge suspended ceiling support wire, and distinguishable from ceiling support systems by color (field paint), tagging, or equivalent means.
- B. Conduit shall not be supported from ductwork, water, sprinkler piping, or other non-structural members, unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All supports shall be from structural slabs, walls, structural members, and bar joists, and coordinated with all other applicable contractors, unless noted otherwise.

- C. Conduit shall be held in place by the correct size of galvanized one-hole conduit clamps, two-hole conduit straps, patented support devices, clamp back conduit hangers, or by other means if called for on the drawings.
- D. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- E. Spring-steel conduit clips specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used in lieu of malleable-iron hangers for 1" and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above accessible ceilings and for securing raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- F. Group conduits in parallel runs where practical and use conduit racks or trapeze hangers constructed of steel channel, suspended with threaded solid rods or wall mounted from metal channels with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space in each rack or trapeze for 25% additional conduits.
- G. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Supports for metallic conduit shall be no greater than 10 feet. A smaller interval may be used if necessitated by building construction, but in no event shall support spans exceed the Electrical Code requirements. Conduit shall be securely fastened within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting.
- J. Supports of flexible conduit shall be within 12 inches of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting and at intervals not to exceed 4.5 feet.
- K. Supports for non-metallic conduit shall be at sufficiently close intervals to eliminate any sag in the conduit. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed, but in no event shall support spans exceed the Electrical Code requirements.
- L. Where conduit is to be installed in poured concrete floors or walls, provide concrete-tight conduit inserts securely fastened to forms to prevent conduit misplacement.
- M. Finish:
 - 1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 - 2. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

3.4 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Shorter than standard conduit lengths shall be cut square using industry standards. The ends of all conduits cut shall be reamed or otherwise finished to remove all rough edges.
2. Metallic conduit connections in slab on grade installation shall be sealed and one coat of rust inhibitor primer applied after the connection is made.
3. Where conduits with tapered threads cannot be coupled with standard couplings, then approved split or Erickson couplings shall be used. Running threads will not be permitted.
4. Install expansion/deflection joints where conduit crosses structure expansion/seismic joints.

B. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Use a hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit 2" in size or larger. All steel conduit bending shall be done cold; no heating of steel conduit shall be permitted.
2. A run of conduit shall not contain more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360°), including those bends located immediately at the outlet or body.
3. Telecommunications conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90-degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length.
 - a. A third bend is acceptable if:
 - 1) The total run is not longer than (33) feet.
 - 2) The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.
4. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter the pull box from opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.
5. Telecommunications Conduit(s): Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of less than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter 2" or greater, maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
6. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) runs longer than 100 feet or runs which have more than two 90° equivalent bends (regardless of length) shall use rigid metal or RTRC factory elbows for bends.
7. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction (i.e. around beams).

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit shall be mechanically continuous from source of current to all outlets. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets, unless a properly sized grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per the Electrical Code.
2. Route exposed conduit and conduit above suspended ceilings (accessible or not) parallel/perpendicular to the building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible. Wherever possible, route horizontal conduit runs above water and steam piping.
3. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, route through roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.
4. Conduits, raceway, and boxes shall not be installed in concealed locations in metal deck roofing or less than 1.5" below bottom of roof decking.
5. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where unavoidable, provide a junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
6. All conduits through walls shall be grouted or sealed into openings. Where conduit penetrates firewalls and floors, seal with a UL listed sealant. Seal penetrations with intumescent caulk, putty, or sheet installed per manufacturer's recommendations. All materials used to seal penetrations of firewalls and floors shall be tested and certified as a system per ASTM E814 Standard for fire tests or through-penetration fire stops as manufactured by 3M or approved equal; refer to Section 26 05 03 for through penetration firestopping requirements.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OPENINGS REQUIRED IN MASONRY OR EXTERIOR WALLS UNDER THIS DIVISION. A QUALIFIED MASON AT THE EXPENSE OF THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR ALL OPENINGS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS.
8. Seal interior of conduit at exterior entries, air handling units, coolers/freezers, etc., and where the temperature differential can potentially be greater than 20°F, to prevent moisture penetration. Seal shall be placed where conduit enters warm space. Conduit seal fitting shall be a drain/seal, with sealing compound, identified for use with cable and raceway system.
9. Horizontal conduit routing through slabs above grade
 - a. Conduits, if run in concrete structure, shall be in middle one-third of slab thickness, and leave at least 3" min. concrete cover. Conduits shall run parallel to each other and spaced at least 8" apart centerline to centerline. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Maximum conduit outside diameter 1".
 - b. No conduits are allowed in concrete on metal deck unless expressly approved in writing by the Structural Engineer.
 - c. No conduits are allowed to be routed horizontally through slabs above grade.
10. Do not route conduits across each other in slabs on grade.
11. Contractor shall provide suitable mechanical protection around all conduits stubbed out from floors, walls or ceilings during construction to prevent bending or damaging of stubs due to carelessness with construction equipment.
12. Contractor shall provide a polypropylene pull cord with 2000 lbs. tensile strength in each empty conduit (indoor and outdoor), except in sleeves and nipples.

13. Telecommunications conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3" above finished floor (AFF).
14. Telecommunications conduits that enter into Telecommunications rooms below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4" below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible.
15. Telecommunications conduits that are below grade and enter into a building shall terminate a minimum of 4" above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.

3.5 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

- A. Where conduit bonding is indicated or required in the contract documents, the bushings shall be a grounding type sized for the conduit and ground bonding conductor as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, Thomas & Betts, Burndy, Regal, Orbit Industries or approved equal.
- B. Conduits with termination fittings shall be threaded for one (1) lock nut on the outside and one (1) lock nut and bushing on the inside of each box.
- C. Where conduits terminate in boxes with knockouts, they shall be secured to the boxes with lock nuts and provided with approved screw type tinned iron bushings or fittings with plastic inserts.
- D. Where conduits terminate in boxes, fittings, or bodies with threaded openings, they shall be tightly screwed against the shoulder portion of the threaded openings.
- E. All conduit ends shall be sealed with plastic immediately after installation to prevent the entrance of any foreign matter during construction. The seals shall be removed and the conduits blown clear of all foreign matter prior to any wires or pull cords being installed.

3.6 BOX INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized steel boxes may be used in:
 1. Concealed interior locations above ceilings and in hollow studded partitions.
 2. Exposed interior locations in mechanical rooms and in rooms without ceilings; higher than 8' above the highest platform level.
 3. Direct contact with concrete except slab on grade.
 4. Recessed in stud wall of kitchens and laundries.
- B. Cast boxes shall be used in:
 1. Exterior locations.
 2. Exposed interior locations within 8' of the highest platform level.
 3. Direct contact with concrete in slab on grade.
 4. Wet locations.

3.7 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on the Contract Drawings are approximate, unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.
- C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Avoid interferences with ductwork, piping, structure, equipment, etc. Recessed luminaires shall not be used as access to outlet, pull, and junction boxes. Where installation is inaccessible, provide access doors. Coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with the Architect/Engineer and General Contractor.
- D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

3.8 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
 - 1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back box in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.
- B. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.
- C. The Contractor shall anchor switch and outlet box to wall construction so that it is flush with the finished masonry, paneling, drywall, plaster, etc. The Contractor shall check the boxes as the finish wall surface is being installed to assure that the box is flush. (Provide plaster rings as necessary.)
- D. Mount at heights shown or noted on the drawings or as generally accepted if not specifically noted.
- E. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- F. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- G. Support boxes independently of conduit.

- H. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- I. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- J. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, backsplashes, and below baseboard radiation.
- K. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling drawings.
- L. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioned to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- M. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- N. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations, and where exposed rigid or intermediate conduit is used.

3.9 EXPOSED BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes shall be secured to the building structure with proper size screws, bolts, hanger rods, or structural steel elements.
- B. On brick, block and concrete walls or ceilings, exposed boxes shall be supported with no less than two (2) Ackerman-Johnson, Paine, Phillips, or approved equal screw anchors or expansion shields and round head machine screws. Cast boxes shall not be drilled.
- C. On steel structures, exposed boxes shall be supported to the steel member by drilling and tapping the member and fastening the boxes by means of round head machine screws.
- D. Boxes may be supported on steel members by APPROVED beam clamps if conduit is supported by beam clamps.
- E. Boxes shall be fastened to wood structures by means of a minimum of two (2) wood screws adequately large and long to properly support. (Quantity depends on size of box.)
- F. Wood, plastic, or fiber plugs shall not be used for fastenings.
- G. Explosive devices shall not be used unless specifically allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Product Colors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Section 26 05 00 - Basic Electrical Requirements

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70E - National Electrical Safety Code
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. ANSI A13.1 - Standard for Pipe Identification
- D. ANSI Z535.4 - Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical identification products shall be suitable for the environment installed. Identification labels damaged by the environment due to ultraviolet light fading, damp or wet conditions, physical damage, corrosion, or other conditions shall be replaced with labels suitable for the environment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections and under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
 - 1. Product Data for each type of product specified.
 - 2. Schedule of nomenclature to be used for identification signs and labels for each piece of equipment including, but not limited to, the following equipment types as specified in Division 26.
 - 3. Samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for identification materials including samples of labels and signs.
 - 4. Identification required in this section shall apply to equipment furnished in Division 26 and any other applicable Divisions including Division 21/22/23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COLORS

A. Adhesive Markings and Field Labels:

1. All Labels: Black letters on white or clear face
2. Normal Power and General Labels: Black letters on white face or black letters on clear face
3. Control Labels: Black letters on white face or black letters on clear face
4. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white face
5. Emergency: Red letters on white face

B. Nameplates and Signs:

1. NORMAL POWER: Black letters on white face
2. Control Labels: Black letters on white face
3. EMERGENCY: White letters on red face

C. Raceways and Conduit:

1. Provide color coded conduit as indicated below. Conduit shall be colored by the manufacturer:
 - a. Normal Power and General Distribution: Silver
 - b. Emergency Power Distribution System:
 - 1) All Emergency: Orange
 - 2) Optional Standby: Orange
 - c. Fire Alarm System: Red
 - d. Temperature Controls: Refer to mechanical cover sheet for color
 - e. Ground: Green
 - f. Low Voltage and Telephone: Purple
 - g. Clock, Sound, Security System, and Intercom: Black
 - h. Nurse Call: White

D. Box Covers:

1. Box cover colors shall match conduit colors listed above.

E. Conductor Color Identification: Refer to Part 3 for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.

- B. Exposed Ceilings and Finished Spaces: The project includes exposed ceilings in finished spaces. The installation of colored raceways and labeling may not be aesthetically desirable in finished spaces. The contractor shall coordinate identification requirements in exposed ceilings of finished spaces with the Architect/Engineer prior to installation and ordering of materials.
- C. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction and requirements of Electrical Code.
- D. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work. All mounting surfaces shall be cleaned and degreased prior to identification installation.
- E. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:
 - 1. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in Same Enclosure: Where multiple branch circuits are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor with source and circuit number.
 - 2. Multiple Control Wiring and Communication/Signal Circuits in Same Enclosure: For control and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tape.
 - 3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- F. Apply Danger, Warning, Caution and instruction signs as follows:
 - 1. Install Danger, Warning, Caution or instruction signs where required by Electrical Code, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 - 2. 'Danger' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. ANSI standard red background, white letters.
 - 3. 'Warning' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. ANSI standard orange background, black letters.
 - 4. 'Caution' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. ANSI standard yellow background, black letters.
 - 5. Emergency Operating Signs: Install, where required by Electrical Code, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect, engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.
- G. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for pushbuttons, pilot lights, alarm/signal components, and similar items, except where labeling is specified elsewhere.

- H. Install labels parallel to equipment lines at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- I. Install ARC FLASH WARNING signs on all switchboards, switchgear, distribution panels, branch panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers.

1. Sample Label:

! WARNING
ARC FLASH AND SHOCK HAZARD
APPROPRIATE PPE REQUIRED
FAILURE TO COMPLY CAN RESULT IN DEATH OR INJURY
REFER TO NFPA 70E

- J. Underground Electrical Lines: For exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 (150mm) to 8 (205mm) inches below grade. A single plastic line marker is permitted when the width of the common trench does not exceed 16 inches; provide a second plastic line marker to mark each edge of the trench when 16 inches of width is exceeded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. UL 198C - High-Interrupting Capacity Fuses; Current Limiting Types
- B. UL 198E - Class R Fuses
- C. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses)
- D. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide three of each size and type of fuse installed.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40°F or more than 100°F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

- A. Bussman, Division of Eaton
- B. Edison Fuse, Division of Cooper Industries
- C. Mersen
- D. Littelfuse Inc

2.2 FUSES

- A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.
- B. Voltage: Provide fuses with voltage rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

- C. Fuses with ratings less than or equal to 200 amperes (not including control transformer fuses): Class RK-5, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- D. Control transformer fuses: Class CC (time delay).
- E. Fuses for packaged equipment: Size and type as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses where indicated on the drawings and specifications.
- B. Install fuses in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.
- C. Install fuses in packaged equipment as required by equipment manufacturer.
- D. Install fuse with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fusible switches
- B. Enclosures

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to the Disconnect and Starter Schedule for rating and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breakers, accessory and component indicated, include dimensions, weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, and ratings.
- C. Electrical Characteristics: For each type of enclosed switch, enclosure types, current and voltage ratings, short-circuit current ratings, UL listing for series rating of installed devices, features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Square D 3110 Series
 - 2. Eaton DH Series
 - 3. ABB TH Series
 - 4. Siemens HNF / HF Series

- B. FDS-#; Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position without a tool. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Class 'R' fuse clips only, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.
- C. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the disconnect schedule.
- D. Accessories: Provide the following accessories. Refer to Disconnect Schedule for additional requirements for each application.
 - 1. Lockable
 - 2. Provide finger safe barriers for exposed line-side terminations and energized components when the switch is in the open position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- C. Field coordinate installation with other contractors and equipment to maintain code required working space requirements.
- D. Provide adhesive label on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 000 - FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in smoke detection and fire alarm systems with ten years' experience.
- B. Installer: A factory-authorized Electrical or Security Contractor licensed with the State and local jurisdiction with five years' experience in the design, installation, and maintenance of fire alarm systems by that manufacturer.
- C. Qualifications: The person managing/overseeing the preparation of shop drawings and the system installation/programming/testing shall be trained and certified by the system manufacturer and shall be Fire Alarm Certified by NICET, minimum Level 2. This person's name and certification number shall appear on the start-up and testing reports.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
- B. NFPA 20 - Standard for Centrifugal Fire Pumps
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
- F. UL 2017 - General Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
- G. UL 217 / 268 - Standard for Smoke Alarms / Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
- H. IFC 2018 Edition Fire Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00 and as noted below.
 - 1. Failure to comply with all the following and all the provisions in 26 05 00 will result in the shop drawing submittal being rejected without review.

2. Failure to submit the fire alarm without all requirements fulfilled in a single comprehensive submittal will be grounds to require a complete resubmittal.
- B. Provide product catalog data sheets as shop drawings.
1. Provide a product catalog data sheet for each item shown on the Electrical Symbols List and for each piece of equipment that is not shown on the drawings, but required for the operation of the system.
 2. Where a particular Electrical Symbols List item has one or more variations (such as those denoted by subscripts, etc.) a separate additional product catalog data sheet shall be provided for each variation that requires a different part number to be ordered. The corresponding Electrical Symbols List symbol shall be shown on the top of each sheet.
 3. Where multiple items and options are shown on one data sheet, the part number and options of the item to be used shall be clearly denoted.
- C. Submit CAD Floor Plans as Shop Drawings:
1. The complete layout of the entire system, device addresses, auxiliary equipment, and manufacturer's wiring requirements shall be shown.
 2. Indicate the precise routing of notification appliance circuits under the provisions of circuit survivability. Refer to "Wiring" under Part 3 - Execution of this specification section for requirements.
 3. A legend or key shall be provided to show which symbols shown on the submittal floor plans correspond with symbols shown on the Contract Documents.
- D. About all fire alarm circuits, provide the following: manufacturer's wiring requirements (manufacturer, type, size, etc.) and voltage drop calculations.
- E. Submit manufacturer's certificate that system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- F. Provide information on the system batteries as follows: total battery capacity, total capacity used by all devices on this project, total available future capacity.
- G. Submit photocopy proof of NICET certification of the person overseeing the preparation of drawings and installation/testing.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Provide quantity equal to 2 percent (2%) of amount of each type installed, but no less than two (2) units of each type.
 - a. Smoke and heat detectors, manual pull stations, duct smoke detectors, monitor modules, control modules and relays.
 - b. Notification Appliances: Speakers, speaker strobes, and strobes.
 2. Keys: The installing contractor shall collect all equipment spare keys provided with each lockable or resettable device/cabinet and shall turn over to the Owner upon completion.

3. All spare parts shall be housed in metal cabinet labeled "Fire Alarm Spare Parts."
4. Portable Firefighter Emergency Handset Phones: Provide 10. Locate in the room with the main fire alarm panel .

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. System: UL or FM Global listed.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.
- C. Conform to requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- D. Conform to UL 864 Fire Alarm, UL 1076 Security, UL2017 General Signaling, and UL 2572 Mass Notification Communications.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying fire alarm specific design documents describe the minimum material quality, required features, and operational requirements of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed and every equipment connection that must be made. Based on the equipment described and the performance required of the system, as presented in these documents, the Vendor and the Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming and miscellaneous equipment required for a complete and operational system.
- B. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting, fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system that is ready for operation. It shall include, but is not limited to, alarm initiating devices, emergency communication systems, control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. Extending the Existing Fire Alarm System: Provide all items, components, devices, hardware, software, programming, expansion components, conduit, wiring etc. needed to extend the existing fire alarm system. This includes, but is not limited to, additional power supplies, initiating devices and circuits, signaling devices and circuits, monitoring devices and circuits, auxiliary control and related devices such as, door holders and their control, smoke damper control, fan shutdown, etc. The existing fire alarm system shall be extended such that the existing fire alarm system's functionality, integrity and annunciation shall be equivalent to pre-construction conditions, unless noted otherwise. The functionality and integrity shall be maintained during construction. The entire system shall be able to be completely reset from any single reset location point. The entire system shall be annunciated at any annunciation location.

- D. Extending the Existing Fire Alarm System: The existing Notifier NFW-100X control panel shall remain and shall be operational throughout construction. The system shall only be disabled to make new connections and to modify the programming. A fire watch shall be provided for all areas affected during outages. All system outages must be scheduled with the Owner at least one week prior. Individual devices may be disabled as needed based on construction activities to reduce the potential for false alarms, but all devices must be operational when the Contractor is not physically on site. New initiating devices may be connected to the existing signaling line circuits where capacity is available. Provide additional signaling line circuits as needed based on existing and new device quantity, including replacement of existing panel components. Provide new notification circuits to serve the new devices, including all necessary power supplies, amplifiers, batteries, and 120-volt input circuits. All new devices shall be programmed to provide the same sequence of operation as the existing devices of the same type, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Fire Alarm System: NFPA 72; Automatic and manual fire alarm system, non-coded, analog-addressable with automatic sensitivity control of certain detectors, multiplexed signal transmission.
- F. System Supervision: Provide electrically supervised system, with supervised Signal Line Circuit (SLC) and Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC). Occurrence of single ground or open condition in initiating or signaling circuit places circuit in TROUBLE mode. Component or power supply failure places system in TROUBLE mode.
- G. Drawings: Only device layouts and some equipment have been shown on the contract drawings. Wiring and additional equipment to make a complete and functioning system has not been shown, but shall be submitted on the shop drawings.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include location of end-of-line devices.
- C. Provide a CAD drawing of each area of the building (minimum scale of 1/16" = 1'-0") showing each device on the project and its address. The devices shall be shown in their installed location and shall be labeled with the same nomenclature as is used in the fire alarm panel programming.
- D. Submit test results of sound pressure level (dBA) and intelligibility (STI) with the rooms tested designated on the floor plan. Notification devices shall have the tap wattage designated.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include operating instructions, and maintenance and repair procedures.
- C. Include results of testing of all devices and functions.
- D. Include manufacturer's representative's letter stating that system is operational.

- E. Include the CAD floor plan drawings.
- F. Include shop drawings as reviewed by the Architect/Engineer and the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one (1) year warranty on all materials and labor from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty requirements shall include furnishing and installing all software upgrades issued by the manufacturer during the one (1) year warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Notifier by Honeywell

2.2 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUIT DEVICES

- A. Combination Devices: Subscripts identify combination type devices when applicable. Contractor shall provide the combination device or provide multiple device(s) to meet the functionality when the manufacturer does not offer the required functionality with a single device.
- B. Signal Line Device(s):
 - 1. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
 - a. Device type as follows:
 - 1) W = Weather Proof
 - 2) Candela Ratings:
 - a) ## = 15 Candela, 30 Candela; 75 Candela; 110 Candela; 177 Candela
 - b) CD = NICET designer shall select Candela rating as required to provide full coverage of the space.
- C. FA-160; Monitor Modules:
 - 1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
 - a. Device types as follows:
 - 1) Blank = Refer to Plans

2. Monitor Module shall connect directly to an SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24 VDC circuit. It shall interface initiating devices with the control panel using Style D or Style B circuits. Contractor Option: Use an interface module (2-wire operation) for Style B circuits connected to normally-open dry contacts, such as a flow switch.
3. The module shall be mounted in an enclosure located in an accessible service location as near as possible to the device(s) being monitored, or where shown on the drawings. All mounting hardware shall be provided.
4. The module shall supply the required power to operate the monitored device(s).
5. The module shall provide address setting means using rotary decimal or DIP switches.

D. FA-161; Addressable Control Module:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
 - a. Device types as follows:
 - 1) Blank = Refer to Plans
2. Relay that represents an addressable control point used primarily for the control of auxiliary devices as indicated on the drawings. Contractor to provide additional child relay(s), as required, rated for the electrical load being controlled (Contractor to match voltage, amps, etc.).
3. Relay shall connect directly to an SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24 VDC circuit.
4. The relay shall be mounted in an enclosure located in an accessible service location as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. All mounting hardware shall be provided.
5. The relay shall supply 24 VDC power to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE DEVICES

- A. Combination Devices: Subscripts identify combination type devices when applicable. Contractor shall provide the combination device or provide multiple device(s) to meet the functionality when the manufacturer does not offer the required functionality with a single device.
- B. Notification Appliance Device(s):
 1. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
 - a. Device types as follows:
 - 1) W = Weather Proof
 - 2) Candela Ratings:
 - a) ## = 15 Candela; 30 Candela; 75 Candela; 110 Candela; 177 Candela

- b) CD = NICET designer shall select Candela rating as required to provide full coverage of the space.

C. Notification Device(s):

- 1. Wall Mounted: Red housing with white lettering or pictogram.

D. FA-200; Visual Alarm Devices:

- 1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
- 2. High intensity (Candela rating as scheduled on the drawings) xenon strobe or equivalent under a lens. Candela rating shall be visible from exterior of the device.
- 3. The maximum pulse duration shall be 0.2 seconds with a maximum duty cycle of 40%. The flash rate shall be 1 Hz. Where more than two strobes are visible from any one location, the fire alarm visual devices shall be synchronized.
- 4. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- 5. (W) Weatherproof Visual Notification Device: High intensity strobe, square housing, 75 Candela rating, suitable for wet locations. Provide with weatherproof back box.
 - a. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
 - b. Conduit shall not be exposed.

E. FA-210; Audio Horn Alarm Devices:

- 1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
- 2. Device types as follows:
 - a. M = Mini-Horn
 - b. S = Sleeping / Patient Room
- 3. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
- 4. Sound Rating: 85 dB at 10 feet. Sound levels for alarm signals shall not exceed 120 dBA in the occupied area.
- 5. Device shall be capable of a high and low dB level setting. Unless noted otherwise, the device shall be set to the high setting at building completion.
- 6. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- 7. (M) Mini-Horn Audio Notification Device: Electronic Horn.
 - a. Mounting: Single-gang flush wall.
- 8. (S) Sleeping / Patient Rooms
 - a. Audio low frequency 520 Hz alarm devices for sleeping rooms.
 - b. Sound Rating: 75 dB at 10 feet.

F. FA-211; Combination Audio Horn and Visual Alarm Device:

- 1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
- 2. Combine audio and visual components into a single device. Refer to the corresponding paragraphs above for requirements of each component.

3. (W) Weatherproof Audio/Visual Notification Device: Electronic horn with high intensity strobe, square housing, 75 Candela, suitable for wet locations. Provide with weatherproof back box.
 - a. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
 - b. Conduit shall not be exposed.

2.4 CONNECTIONS TO AUXILIARY DEVICES PROVIDED BY OTHERS

A. FA-260; Flow Switch:

1. (FA-260) Connection to flow switch to monitor fire protection flow switch or discharge output contacts. Normally open dry contacts for fire alarm interface. Furnished and installed by MC; wired by EC.
2. Provide a dedicated monitor switch for each sprinkler flow switch.

B. FA-261; Tamper / Monitor Switch:

1. (FA-261) Connection to monitor switch to monitor fire protection system supervisory switches or output contacts. Normally open dry contacts for fire alarm interface. Furnished and installed by MC; wired by EC.
2. Tamper switches in the same room or system may be monitored by a single monitor switch when shown grouped on the plans.
3. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
4. Device types as follows:
 - a. Blank = Refer to Plans

C. FA-263; Electronic Bell:

1. Electronic bell for sprinkler alarm, electro-mechanical type, 120 VAC. Furnished and installed by MC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC.

2.5 WIRING

A. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes. Cabling shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with the Electrical Code for power-limited fire alarm signal service.

B. Fire Alarm Cable:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Comtran Corp.
 - b. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.
 - c. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 - d. West Penn Wire/CDT.
 - e. Radix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCES OF FIRE ALARM OPERATION

A. General:

1. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix on the drawings for basic requirements and system operation.
2. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

B. Audible Alarms Sequence:

1. Audible alarms throughout the building shall sound.

C. Visual Alarms Sequence:

1. Visual alarms throughout the building shall flash.

D. Fire Protection Electric Sprinkler Bell Sequence:

1. The fire alarm shall utilize an addressable relay to energize the electric sprinkler bell upon activation of the flow switch.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and referenced codes.

B. Devices:

1. General:

- a. All ceiling-mounted devices shall be located where shown on the reflected ceiling and floor plans. If not shown on the reflected ceiling or reflected floor drawings, the devices shall be installed in the relative locations shown on the floor drawings in a neat and uniform pattern.
- b. All devices shall be coordinated with luminaires, diffusers, sprinkler heads, piping and other obstructions to maintain a neat and operable installation. Mounting locations and spacing shall not exceed the requirements of NFPA 72.
- c. Where the devices are to be installed in a grid type ceiling system, the detectors shall be centered in the ceiling tile.
- d. The location of all fire alarm devices shall be coordinated with other devices mounted in the proximity. Where a conflict arises with other items or with architectural elements that will not allow the device to be mounted at the location or height shown, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer to coordinate a different acceptable location.

2. Per the requirements of NFPA, detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning unless required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning (for partial occupancy, to monitor finished areas or as otherwise required by the AHJ), they shall not be installed until after the fire alarm panel is installed, with wires terminated, ready for operation. Any detector head installed prior to the final construction cleaning shall be removed and cleaned prior to closeout.
3. Protection of Fire Alarm System:
 - a. A smoke detector shall be installed within the vicinity of the main fire alarm panel and every NAC extender panel per NFPA 72. A heat detector may be substituted when a smoke detector is not appropriate for the environment of installation.
4. Analog Smoke and Heat Detectors:
 - a. In elevator shafts and elevator equipment rooms, provide a heat detector for elevator shutdown within 2' of every sprinkler head. Coordinate with fire protection contractor.
5. Addressable Relays and Monitor Modules:
 - a. Modules shall be located as near to the respective monitor or control devices as possible, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
 - b. All modules shall be mounted in or on a junction box in an accessible location.
 - c. Where not visible from a floor standing position, a remote indicator shall be installed to allow inspection of the device status from a local floor standing location.
6. SLC Loop Isolation Modules:
 - a. Isolation modules shall be installed to limit the number of addressable devices that are incapacitated by a circuit fault.
 - b. Install all Isolation Modules within the fire alarm control panel, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Refer to the fire alarm riser diagram for requirements. Refer to the floor plans for areas served by separate isolation modules.
7. Notification Appliance Devices:
 - a. Devices shall be located where shown on the drawings.
 - b. Wall-mounted audio, visual and audio/visual alarm devices shall be mounted as denoted on the drawings.
 - c. Where ceiling mounted visual alarm devices or combination audio/visual alarm devices are shown where the ceiling is greater than 30'-0" high, they shall be stem mounted so that the entire unit is below 30'-0". This does not apply to audio-only alarm devices.

C. Wiring:

1. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes.

2. Wiring shall be installed in conduit. Refer to Identification Section 26 05 13 for color and identification requirements.
 3. Wiring shall be installed in conduit from device to above accessible ceilings. Exposed plenum-rated cable (FPLP) shall be used above accessible ceilings supported every 4 feet or run in cable trays (if applicable) maintaining a minimum of 5-inches clearance from all lighting ballasts. Fire alarm cabling shall not be installed in the same bridge rings or cable trays designated for the cabling of other systems.
 4. All junction boxes with SLC and NAC circuits shall be identified on cover. Refer to Identification Section 26 05 13 for color and identification requirements.
 5. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wiring as specified in Section 26 05 13.
 6. Notification Appliance Circuits shall provide the features listed below. These requirements may require separate circuits for visual and audible devices.
 - a. Fire alarm temporal audible notification for all audio appliances.
 - b. Synchronization of all visual devices where two or more devices are visible from the same location.
 - c. Ability to silence audible alarm while maintaining visual device operation.
 7. Notification Appliance Circuits shall not span floors or smoke compartments. Refer to architectural drawings for smoke compartments.
 8. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall not span floors or 2-hour smoke compartments.
 9. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall be provided with an isolation module at each floor separation or as otherwise shown on the drawings.
 10. No wiring other than that directly associated with fire alarm detection, alarm or auxiliary fire protection functions shall be in fire alarm conduits. Wiring splices shall be avoided to the extent possible, and if needed, they shall be made only in junction boxes, and enclosed by plastic wire nut type connectors. Transposing or changing color coding of wires shall not be permitted. All conductors in conduit containing more than one wire shall be labeled on each end, in all junction boxes, and at each device with "E-Z Markers" or equivalent. Conductors in cabinets shall be carefully formed and harnessed so that each drops off directly opposite to its terminal. Cabinet terminals shall be numbered and coded, and no unterminated conductors are permitted in cabinets or control panels. All controls, function switches, etc. shall be clearly labeled on all equipment panels.
- D. Fire Alarm Cabling Color Code: Provide circuit conductors with insulation color coding as follows, or using colored tape at each conductor termination and in each junction box.
1. Power Branch Circuit Conductors: In accordance with Section 26 05 53.
 2. Signaling Line Circuit: Overall red jacket with black and red conductors.
 3. DC Power Supply Circuit: Overall red jacket with violet and brown conductors.
 4. Notification Appliance Circuit: Overall red jacket with blue and white conductors.
 5. Door Release Circuit: Gray conductors.
 6. Central Station Trip Circuit: Orange conductors.
 7. Central Station Fire Alarm Loop: Black and white conductors.
- E. Devices surface mounted in finished areas shall be mounted on surface backboxes furnished by fire alarm equipment supplier. Backboxes shall be painted to match device, shall be the same shape and size as the device shall not have visible knockouts.

- F. Make conduit and wiring connections to door release devices, sprinkler flow and pressure switches, sprinkler valve monitor switches, fire suppression system control panels, duct analog smoke detectors and all other system devices shown or noted on the Contract Documents or required in the manufacturer's product data and shop drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72, Chapter 14 and local fire department requirements. Submit documentation with O & M manuals in accordance with Section 14.6 of the Code.
- C. Contractor shall test and adjust the fire alarm system as follows:
 - 1. Speaker taps shall be adjusted to the lowest tap setting which achieves a sound level higher than or equal to the greatest of the following:
 - a. 70dBA.
 - b. 15 dBA above ambient levels as indicated in NFPA 72 Table A.18.4.3.
 - c. 15 dBA above measured ambient. 5 dBA above the maximum measured sound level with duration of more than 60 seconds.
 - d. As specified on the drawings.
 - 2. Sound level measurement procedure shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. All measurements shall use the 'A' weighted, dBA, sound measurement scale.
 - b. All measurements shall be taken after furnishings, wall coverings and floor coverings are in place.
 - c. All measurements shall be taken after fixed equipment (HVAC units, etc.) producing ambient noise is installed and is in operation.
 - d. Final ambient sound measurements shall be taken during occupancy and the units shall be re-adjusted at that time, if necessary.
 - e. All sound level measurements shall be taken at a height of 5' above the finished floor level.
 - f. Measurements shall be taken in every unique room. If there are multiple rooms, which have the identical dimensions and function, 10%, or a minimum of two (2) rooms shall be tested. The results from the rooms tested shall be averaged and the remaining rooms may be adjusted per the average.
 - g. Measurements shall be taken on a 20' x 20' grid and the results for all points taken shall be averaged. If the room is smaller than 20' x 20' a minimum of two measurements are required.
 - h. Measurements shall be taken halfway between speakers or halfway between a speaker and the wall. No measurements shall be taken at the extreme edges of the room, nor directly under speakers.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide manufacturer's field services under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include services of certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, and system testing.
- C. Note that room numbers depicted on the architectural/engineering drawings will not necessarily reflect the actual room (signage) numbers that the Owner selects. Contractor and fire alarm manufacturer shall coordinate the actual room numbers as the Owner directs to identify each device. This list shall be a part of the floor plan record drawing to be turned in at the project closeout.
- D. Include the services to train up to three of the Owner's staff in operation, maintenance, and programming of the fire alarm system at the manufacturer's factory. Airfare and lodging expenses for the Owner's staff will be by the Owner.

3.5 SYSTEM TRAINING

- A. System training shall be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Minimum on-site training times shall be:
 - 1. System Operators: One (1) day.

END OF SECTION